

**UNIVERSITÀ CATTOLICA DEL SACRO CUORE**  
**Sede di Piacenza**

**Scuola di Dottorato per il Sistema Agro-alimentare**  
**Doctoral School on the Agro-Food System**

**cycle XXIV**

**S.S.D: AGR/13 AGR/16**

**REFLECTIONS OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES ON  
AGRICULTURAL-SOIL PHYLOGENETIC AND  
FUNCTIONAL DIVERSITY OF PROKARYOTES**

**Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) based approaches in  
prokaryotic ecology**

**Candidate: Sotirios Vasileiadis**  
**Matr. n.: 3710441**

**Academic Year 2010/2011**

I



**UNIVERSITÀ CATTOLICA DEL SACRO CUORE**  
**Sede di Piacenza**

**Scuola di Dottorato per il Sistema Agro-alimentare**

**Doctoral School on the Agro-Food System**

**cycle XXIV**

**S.S.D: AGR/13 AGR/16**

**REFLECTIONS OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES ON  
AGRICULTURAL-SOIL PHYLOGENETIC AND  
FUNCTIONAL DIVERSITY OF PROKARYOTES**

**Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) based approaches in  
prokaryotic ecology**

**Candidate: Sotirios Vasileiadis**  
**Matr. n.: 3710441**

**Coordinator: Ch.mo Prof. Romeo Astorri**

---

**Tutor: Prof. Marco Trevisan**

**Academic Year 2010/2011**

## II

### 1 **Preface**

2

3 The work described in the chapters of this document comprises the product of  
4 my 3-year PhD studies performed in the Institute of Agricultural and  
5 Environmental Chemistry of Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Faculty of  
6 Agricultural Sciences of Piacenza. The research performed aimed in gaining  
7 insights concerning fundamental aspects of soil microbial ecology, and also in  
8 interpreting the responses of relatively well-defined microbial groups under  
9 frequently occurring human induced stresses. Two levels of resolution were  
10 selected for collectively achieving the experimental aims. The broad microbial  
11 responses were examined as part of a soil environment with various levels of  
12 human interference, while in a second approach, microbial groups of significance  
13 for ammonia oxidation (central pathway in the nitrogen cycle) were utilized as  
14 biomarkers for toxicity stresses in soil. The methodologies used involved state of  
15 the art analytical methods and development of bioinformatics and statistical  
16 background.

17 Overall, my involvement in these projects has been a joy and an excellent  
18 learning experience, regardless the difficulties faced.

19

20 The candidate Ph.D.

21 Sotirios Vasileiadis

22 Devoted to my parents and family

### III

#### 1 **Summary**

2

3 Soil is a complex environment comprising the basis for several ecosystem  
4 services, with many of them being connected to agricultural production. This  
5 complexity is reflected on the composition and functions of the hosted microbial  
6 life mainly responsible for the acquired services. Aim of the described studies  
7 was to explore microbial community responses to ecosystem services related  
8 human intervention in agricultural soils. Total prokaryotic diversity was studied  
9 in soils of common origin, which diverged in properties during the late 6-7  
10 centuries due to different land use and management. For achieving this, related  
11 DNA markers were screened with high throughput sequencing. Cultivated  
12 environments had increased diversity compared to more natural soils. Factors  
13 potentially affecting the microbial community structure were: soil disturbance  
14 events; available nutrients; and microbial dormancy. In a second approach,  
15 ammonia oxidizing prokaryotes were used as biomarkers for studying stress  
16 effects caused by humidity and increased zinc concentrations and also the  
17 presence of organic pesticides in soil and litter respectively. In both referred  
18 cases the studied microbial guilds responded to the applied stresses showing  
19 strain or taxon level functional redundancy potentials, and tolerance variability.  
20 Overall, results show that human intervention is determining for the prokaryotic  
21 structure and functions in agricultural soils.

22 **Keywords:** soil, ecosystem services, prokaryotes, total diversity, ammonia  
23 monooxygenase



# IV

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 1: <i>General introduction</i> .....	1
Chapter 2: <i>A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects of soil bacterial diversity screening using Illumina technology</i> .....	18
Chapter 3: <i>Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services</i> .....	55
Chapter 4: <i>Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination: a review of mechanisms, methodologies and consequences for risk assessment and remediation</i> .....	108
Chapter 5: <i>Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea to acute zinc stress and different humidity regimes in soil</i> .....	177
Chapter 6: <i>Fungicides impact on the diversity and function of non-target ammonia oxidizing microorganisms residing in a litter soil cover</i> .....	211
Chapter 7: <i>General discussion on main chapter outcomes</i> .....	242
Curriculum Vitae (europass standards).....	i
Comments by thesis reviewer, assistant professor Dr. Dimitrios G. Karpouzas .....	ii
Comments by thesis reviewer, professor Dr. Johannes A. van Veen .....	iii
Response to reviewer comments, by Ph.D. candidate Sotirios Vasileiadis.....	iv

## **Chapter 1**

### **1 General introduction**

2 Soil is a highly diverse matrix of crucial importance for agroecosystems,  
3 harboring a high diversity of life forms and a corresponding diversity of  
4 functions. Prokaryotic life dominates soil environments with cell numbers  
5 estimated to reach up to  $10^9$ , with a maximum genotypic richness of up to 1  
6 million per soil gram (Torsvik and Ovreas 2002; Gans *et al.* 2005; Schloss and  
7 Handelsman 2006). Comprising an immense pool of potential functions,  
8 Prokaryotes represent by far the largest P and N reservoirs among living  
9 organisms, while they are considered to be at least as significant as plants  
10 considering biological carbon content (Whitman *et al.* 1998). These are some of  
11 the facts indicating that human life and welfare heavily relies upon ecosystem  
12 processes performed by soil prokaryotic life, and therefore the increased interest  
13 about their ecology is more than fundamental (Chapin III *et al.* 2000; Coleman  
14 and Whitman 2005).

### **15 Paradigms of ecosystem services derived from soil prokaryotic activity**

16 Several goods and services reflected in daily human life (like plant, animal  
17 production, bioremediation) are to a great extent outcomes of the prokaryotic  
18 interactions with their biotic and abiotic environments.

19 Ecosystem processes related to nutrient cycling are performed by broad or  
20 distinct microbial groups (Fierer *et al.* 2007). Prokaryotes with heterotrophic  
21 lifestyles contribute to decomposition of dead organic matter in soils, releasing  
22 encompassed nutrients and making possible the continuum of several  
23 biogeochemical cycles, with the carbon cycle (ensuring cycling of the element

## General introduction and thesis outline

24 comprising the backbone of all organic molecules) being a characteristic example  
25 (Gessner *et al.* 2010). Moreover, members of *Actinobacteria* known to be  
26 symbionts of earthworms, have been reported to contribute to phosphorous  
27 solubilization (Caroline C 1996). Autotrophs found in soils like the ammonia  
28 oxidizing *Bacteria* (AOB) and the more recently identified ammonia oxidizing  
29 *Archaea* (AOA - proposed to comprise an individual archaeal phylum, the  
30 *Thaumarchaeota*) have demonstrated their ability to obtain energy by the  
31 turnover of ammonia(um) to nitrite and use it for carbon fixation (Kowalchuk  
32 and Stephen 2001; Brochier-Armanet *et al.* 2008; Pratscher *et al.* 2011).  
33 Produced nitrites are further oxidized to nitrates by *Nitrobacter*, *Nitrospina* and  
34 the dominant of nitrite oxidation in various environments *Nitrospira* species, and  
35 a proportion the highly soluble nitrates is leached and extracted from of the soil  
36 ecosystem by underground water flow (Grundmann *et al.* 2001; Kowalchuk and  
37 Stephen 2001; Freitag *et al.* 2005; Knapp and Graham 2007; Lucker *et al.* 2010).  
38 In these systems nitrogen pool replenishing is merely achieved by nitrogen  
39 fixation performed by the root symbiotic rhizobacteria which comprise a major  
40 factor for the increase of plant growth and productivity (Jetten 2008) and  
41 therefore nutrient availability to the system.

42 Plant production is supported by prokaryotes in numerous other ways than the  
43 nutrient cycling discussed above, involving interactions with their biotic  
44 environment. Prokaryotes have demonstrated their abilities of communication  
45 and sensing their environment with sophisticated ways far beyond their basic  
46 immediate response to nutrients towards increasing their fitness (Faure *et al.*  
47 2009). The nutrient-rich rhizosphere environments are hotspots of microbial

## Chapter 1

48 activity characterized by the presence of beneficial and harmful for plant growth  
49 microorganisms (Raaijmakers *et al.* 2009). Rhizodeposition of various  
50 allelochemicals serve as the plant-side line of defense against the large variety of  
51 microorganisms with “unknown intentions” (Bertin *et al.* 2003). This line of  
52 defense is circumvented by several Prokaryotes by exploiting plant hormonal  
53 signals that regulate these processes. Such cases have been identified for  
54 ethylene and 3-indolylacetic acid (IAA) manipulating free-living plant growth  
55 promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) (Lucy *et al.* 2004; Leveau and Gerards 2008).  
56 Plant-growth is also facilitated by several bacteria indirectly, through pathogen  
57 control. The discovery of such bacteria was primed by observations in soils  
58 where the incidence of casual agents of several diseases has been proved but the  
59 disease was suppressed (Garbeva *et al.* 2004; Raaijmakers *et al.* 2009). This  
60 suppression of the disease was lost after soil sterilization, clearly showing that  
61 several biotic factors contribute to the phenomenon and was mainly attributed  
62 to nutrient competition, amensalism, microbial antagonism, parasitism and  
63 induced plant systemic resistance (ISR) (Garbeva *et al.* 2004).

64 Bioremediation is another one of the ecosystem services attributed to a great  
65 degree in prokaryotes. Persistent organic compounds with toxic activity like  
66 certain organophosphorous pesticides, have been demonstrated to be degraded  
67 to less- or non-toxic forms in enriched cultures of bacterial strains derived from  
68 distant taxa (Karpouzas *et al.* 2005; Singh and Walker 2006). Trace elements  
69 which occur in increased, toxic, concentrations either naturally or due to human  
70 activity can become less bio-available, or even detoxified (like the case of  
71 mercury volatilization by the mercuric reductase enzyme encompassing

72 *Bacteria*) due to prokaryotic activity (Nies 1999; Bruins *et al.* 2000; Choudhury  
73 and Srivastava 2001).

74 Provided the above examples, it is important to identify and understand the  
75 immense diversity of prokaryotic functions and genotypes for sustainably  
76 managing agricultural soils (Welbaum *et al.* 2004; Kowalchuk *et al.* 2008).

77 **Shifts in agricultural soil microbial communities caused by ecosystem**  
78 **services**

79 Intensification of human activities in agroecosystems is altering soil physical-  
80 chemical properties environments and also the encompassed prokaryotic  
81 communities (Dick 1992). Tillage practices and seedbed preparation induce  
82 reduction of particulate organic matter, increase in respiration activity, pH  
83 alteration, water content and temperature shifts, increase of nitrogen  
84 mineralization and leaching of nitrates, reduction of trophic microsite diversity  
85 (Welbaum *et al.* 2004; Liu *et al.* 2006). Nutrient additions in organic or mineral  
86 forms have a priming affect on indigenous particular taxa able to exploit these  
87 nutrients at higher metabolic rates (Waldrop and Firestone 2004; Cleveland *et al.*  
88 2007; Blagodatskaya and Kuzyakov 2008). Crop selection and rotation practices  
89 have been shown to contribute in altering microbial community composition  
90 (Welbaum *et al.* 2004; Barrios 2007). Finally pesticide applications have been  
91 shown to have effects on non-intended targets and to cause shifts in total  
92 bacterial community structure (Girvan *et al.* 2004).

93 Although land use and management effects on the soil microbial community have  
94 been long acknowledged (Garbeva *et al.* 2004), detailed information until

## **Chapter 1**

95 recently has been difficult to obtain and to a great extent is still missing. New  
96 tools described in the next section are expected to increase our understanding of  
97 human impact on microbial communities of agricultural soils.

### **98 Exploration beyond the genome**

99 All the modes of prokaryotic activity mentioned in the ecosystem processes  
100 description above were elucidated up to genomic levels, mainly due to the major  
101 contribution to environmental microbiology of culture based approaches; or in  
102 other words, “existing observations and subsequent experimental validation”  
103 (Prosser *et al.* 2007). Microbial strain isolations started taking place centuries  
104 ago and since then microorganisms were cultivated in axenic assays or assays  
105 involving a few strains in attempt to elucidate their physiological and genomic  
106 aspects.

107 However, relatively recently developed molecular tools that have provided the  
108 ability to take snapshots of the information encompassed in complete genome  
109 collections occurring in natural environments, gave birth to metagenomics  
110 (Handelsman *et al.* 1998; Schloss and Handelsman 2006). A field, that  
111 encompassed and organized previous efforts for screening microbial functions  
112 and diversity. One of the major advantages of metagenomics, is the ability to look  
113 into existing genetic information as part of an interaction web rather than  
114 examining the potentials of a single genome in a controlled environment.  
115 Furthermore it became possible to study such information derived from the vast  
116 majority, something not possible or very laborious while using culture-based  
117 approaches.

118 Utilization of culture independent methods derived information from soil  
119 environments, indicated the magnitude of the identified microbial diversity was  
120 immense (Schloss and Handelsman 2006). This made clear that a joint effort by  
121 laboratories was necessary for achieving such a task and provided the  
122 foreground for generating consortia like the one referred as Terragenome  
123 project (Vogel *et al.* 2009b). Moreover, this is also indicative of the difficulties  
124 faced concerning one of the major aims of soil microbial ecology which is the  
125 formation of common theoretical grounds, a necessary task for understanding  
126 the extend of potential merits derived from the microbial world (Fierer *et al.*  
127 2009; Vogel *et al.* 2009a).

128 **Evolution of tools for microbial activity and diversity in environmental**  
129 **samples**

130 Two major lines of research were generated in the emerging field metagenomics,  
131 the functional and the sequence screening of environmental DNA focusing to the  
132 main questions of “who is there?” and “what are they doing?” (Handelsman  
133 2004). The basic idea described when the metagenomics term was coined, was  
134 related to the more demanding and interesting approach of functional screening  
135 of environmental DNA sequences. According to that, clone libraries that would in  
136 turn make storage of the environmental DNA encompassed information feasible  
137 were generated (Handelsman *et al.* 1998). Relatively large fragments of  
138 environmental DNA (with great potentials to encompass full operons or  
139 eukaryotic genes along with necessary transcription factors) would be inserted  
140 into suitable vectors (cosmids, fosmids, bacterial artificial chromosomes – BAC,  
141 yeast artificial chromosomes – YAC) and the constructs would be stored in

## Chapter 1

142 appropriate hosts in clone libraries. During functional screening and provided  
143 that conditions for heterologous gene expression of inserts are satisfied (e.g.  
144 necessary genetic information and transcription factors are present along with  
145 the corresponding to the encoded function stimulus), the gene is expressed, the  
146 response is measured and new functions are identified. Further studies are then  
147 carried out to reveal the involved mechanisms. The sequence-based approach  
148 frequently included the use of polymerase chain reaction (PCR) for targeting  
149 “homologue” genes throughout the full collection of environmental DNA. These  
150 would usually be assessed by a suitable technique that would reveal the diversity  
151 and richness of homologue genes.

152 Several methods have been proposed and tools developed since that period for  
153 increasing the throughput of both functional and sequence based screening. High  
154 throughput sequencing tools of the first decade of 2000, in cases of low in  
155 complexity environments or PCR product screening, have eliminated the  
156 laborious necessity of generating clone libraries (e.g. Sogin *et al.* 2006; Roesch *et*  
157 *al.* 2007 Dinsdale *et al.* 2008; Bartram *et al.* 2011). Efforts in functional screening  
158 throughput increase, lead to the development of trap vectors emitting  
159 fluorescent signal when the gene is expressed, which was combined with the  
160 throughput of detection of flow-cytometry (Uchiyama *et al.* 2005). A setup  
161 similar in terms of detection principle, was developed for quorum sensing or  
162 quenching related genes identification (Williamson *et al.* 2005). Furthermore,  
163 transcriptomics and proteomics tools were also applied on environmental  
164 samples towards more integrated approaches (Leveau 2007; Keller and Hettich  
165 2009; Schneider and Riedel 2010).



166 Out of the wide variety of tools grouped under the defined field of metagenomics,  
167 the presented studies are oriented towards exploration of environmental  
168 samples using PCR based approaches in prokaryotic group targeted assays.

169 **Outline of the thesis**

170 Main objectives of this thesis were the assessment of the effect agricultural  
171 practices on total prokaryotic diversity, the development of a high-resolution  
172 methodology for this purpose and also the exploration of diversity of microbial  
173 groups performing a distinct function as soil quality indicators.

174 For achieving the development of a PCR based high-resolution methodology to  
175 be applied in total prokaryotic community screening, a theoretical approach was  
176 adopted as described in **Chapter 2**. The ribosomal database project (RDP)  
177 database (currently one of the largest databases of small subunit – SSU –  
178 encoding gene sequences) was explored concerning potentials of usage of partial  
179 reads of the SSU encoding gene in combination with the resolution of millions of  
180 reads produced by Illumina sequencing technology, for assessing soil  
181 prokaryotic diversity with focus on bacterial community screening. This study  
182 was performed for two main reasons. Firstly, the immense prokaryotic diversity  
183 found in soils is not reflected on the human microbiome dominated databases  
184 used in similar previous studies and therefore soil derived parts of RDP database  
185 deserved to be examined as a distinct unity. Secondly, all previous studies have  
186 focused on the ability of the pyrosequencing technology having different  
187 specifications than Illumina sequencing technology. The focus on bacterial SSU  
188 sequences was selected on the basis of the far greater database support provided  
189 compared to the archaeal ones, that might introduce artifacts in the analysis.

## **Chapter 1**

190 In **Chapter 3**, the knowledge generated in **Chapter 2** (according to contemporary  
191 to the experimental performance technology abilities and current knowledge) is  
192 used for exploring the ecological aspects of prokaryotic diversity, as a result of  
193 land use and management decisions of more than six centuries. An ideal  
194 sampling site was selected for this purpose, composed by soils derived from the  
195 beds of a former swamp that after drainage were turned into a collection of  
196 arable fields, minimally managed meadows and low land springs.

197 **Chapter 4** comprises a literature-based exploration of effects of trace element  
198 stressors on the microbial community, the interpretation of this concerning risk  
199 assessment and the proposal of tools and tool combination for elucidating  
200 related phenomena. This chapter was part of a preparatory work for the  
201 following chapters.

202 **Chapter 4** and **Chapter 5** are devoted on assessing the ecology of a distinct  
203 prokaryotic function based on responses to three types of stress. The selected  
204 function is ammonia(um) oxidation activity until recently known to be  
205 performed by a distinct bacterial group residing in the order of  
206 *Nitrosomonadales*. Late year discoveries indicated that potential homologues of  
207 genes coding for the subunits of the related protein (ammonia monooxygenase -  
208 AMO) are wide-spread among mesophylic *Crenarchaeota* (proposed as a new  
209 phylum, the *Thaumarchaeota*), some of which can grow on ammonia(um) as the  
210 sole energy source. Applied stresses aimed at looking into differential expression  
211 of genes related to AMO (for both *Bacteria* and *Archaea* where possible) or the  
212 16S rDNA of the distinct bacterial as means of addressing differences in  
213 responses of these microbial groups. The three types of stresses were: a) the

214 common stress in soil environments of humidity shifts; b) a severe stress due to  
215 trace element concentrations (zinc) with direct effects on ammonia oxidizing  
216 microbial groups; c) an indirect stress (fungicides) aiming at other functional  
217 groups (saprophytic fungi) which in turn affect the nitrogen mineralization rates  
218 and therefore ammonia(um) availability. These experimental series were  
219 performed in microcosms and the environments tested were a low in organic  
220 carbon content maize field soil for (a,b) and a soil-litter interface for (c).

221

## 222 **References**

223 Barrios, E. (2007). "Soil biota, ecosystem services and land productivity."  
224 *Ecological Economics* **64**: 269-285.

225 Bartram, A. K., M. D. J. Lynch, J. C. Stearns, G. Moreno-Hagelsieb and J. D. Neufeld  
226 (2011). "Generation of multi-million 16s rRNA gene libraries from complex  
227 microbial communities by assembling paired-end illumina reads." *Appl.*  
228 *Environ. Microbiol.* **77**: 3846-3852.

229 Bertin, C., X. Yang and L. A. Weston (2003). "The role of root exudates and  
230 allelochemicals in the rhizosphere." *Plant and Soil* **256**: 67-83.

231 Blagodatskaya, E. and Y. Kuzyakov (2008). "Mechanisms of real and apparent  
232 priming effects and their dependence on soil microbial biomass and  
233 community structure: Critical review." *Biology and Fertility of Soils* **45**:  
234 115-131.

235 Brochier-Armanet, C., B. Boussau, S. Gribaldo and P. Forterre (2008). "Mesophilic  
236 crenarchaeota: Proposal for a third archaeal phylum, the  
237 thaumarchaeota." *Nat Rev Micro* **6**: 245-252.

## Chapter 1

- 238 Bruins, M. R., S. Kapil and F. W. Oehme (2000). "Microbial resistance to metals in  
239 the environment." *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* **45**: 198-207.
- 240 Caroline C, M. (1996). "Rock phosphate solubilizing streptosporangium isolates  
241 from casts of tropical earthworm." *Resources, Conservation and Recycling*  
242 **17**: 211-217.
- 243 Chapin Iii, F. S., E. S. Zavaleta, V. T. Eviner, R. L. Naylor, P. M. Vitousek, H. L.  
244 Reynolds, D. U. Hooper, S. Lavorel, O. E. Sala, S. E. Hobbie, M. C. Mack and  
245 S. Diaz (2000). "Consequences of changing biodiversity." *Nature* **405**:  
246 234-242.
- 247 Choudhury, R. and S. Srivastava (2001). "Zinc resistance mechanisms in  
248 bacteria." *Current Science* **81**: 768-775.
- 249 Cleveland, C. C., D. R. Nemergut, S. K. Schmidt and A. R. Townsend (2007).  
250 "Increases in soil respiration following labile carbon additions linked to  
251 rapid shifts in soil microbial community composition." *Biogeochemistry*  
252 **82**: 229-240.
- 253 Coleman, D. C. and W. B. Whitman (2005). "Linking species richness, biodiversity  
254 and ecosystem function in soil systems." *Pedobiologia* **49**: 479-497.
- 255 Dick, R. P. (1992). "A review: Long-term effects of agricultural systems on soil  
256 biochemical and microbial parameters." *Agriculture, Ecosystems &*  
257 *Environment* **40**: 25-36.
- 258 Dinsdale, E. A., R. A. Edwards, D. Hall, F. Angly, M. Breitbart, J. M. Brulc, M. Furlan,  
259 C. Desnues, M. Haynes, L. Li, L. McDaniel, M. A. Moran, K. E. Nelson, C.  
260 Nilsson, R. Olson, J. Paul, B. R. Brito, Y. Ruan, B. K. Swan, R. Stevens, D. L.  
261 Valentine, R. V. Thurber, L. Wegley, B. A. White and F. Rohwer (2008).  
262 "Functional metagenomic profiling of nine biomes." *Nature* **452**: 629-32.

## General introduction and thesis outline

- 263 Faure, D., D. Vereecke and J. Leveau (2009). "Molecular communication in the  
264 rhizosphere." *Plant and Soil* **321**: 279-303.
- 265 Fierer, N., M. A. Bradford and R. B. Jackson (2007). "Toward an ecological  
266 classification of soil bacteria." *Ecology* **88**: 1354-1364.
- 267 Fierer, N., A. S. Grandy, J. Six and E. A. Paul (2009). "Searching for unifying  
268 principles in soil ecology." *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* **41**: 2249-2256.
- 269 Freitag, T. E., L. Chang, C. D. Clegg and J. I. Prosser (2005). "Influence of inorganic  
270 nitrogen management regime on the diversity of nitrite-oxidizing bacteria  
271 in agricultural grassland soils." *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*  
272 **71**: 8323-8334.
- 273 Gans, J., M. Wolinsky and J. Dunbar (2005). "Computational improvements reveal  
274 great bacterial diversity and high metal toxicity in soil." *Science* **309**:  
275 1387-1390.
- 276 Garbeva, P., J. A. van Veen and J. D. van Elsas (2004). "Microbial diversity in soil:  
277 Selection of microbial populations by plant and soil type and implications  
278 for disease suppressiveness." *Annual Review of Phytopathology* **42**: 243-  
279 270.
- 280 Gessner, M. O., C. M. Swan, C. K. Dang, B. G. McKie, R. D. Bardgett, D. H. Wall and S.  
281 Hottenschwiler (2010). "Diversity meets decomposition." *Trends in*  
282 *Ecology & Evolution* **25**: 372-380.
- 283 Girvan, M. S., J. Bullimore, A. S. Ball, J. N. Pretty and A. M. Osborn (2004).  
284 "Responses of active bacterial and fungal communities in soils under  
285 winter wheat to different fertilizer and pesticide regimens." *Appl. Environ.*  
286 *Microbiol.* **70**: 2692-2701.

## **Chapter 1**

- 287 Grundmann, G. L., A. Dechesne, F. Bartoli, J. P. Flandrois, J. L. Chasse and R.  
288 Kizungu (2001). "Spatial modeling of nitrifier microhabitats in soil." *Soil*  
289 *Science Society of America Journal* **65**: 1709-1716.
- 290 Handelsman, J. (2004). "Metagenomics: Application of genomics to uncultured  
291 microorganisms." *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* **68**: 669-85.
- 292 Handelsman, J., M. R. Rondon, S. F. Brady, J. Clardy and R. M. Goodman (1998).  
293 "Molecular biological access to the chemistry of unknown soil microbes: A  
294 new frontier for natural products." *Chemistry & Biology* **5**: R245-R249.
- 295 Handelsman, J., M. R. Rondon, S. F. Brady, J. Clardy and R. M. Goodman (1998).  
296 "Molecular biological access to the chemistry of unknown soil microbes: A  
297 new frontier for natural products." *Chemistry & Biology* **5**: R245-9.
- 298 Jetten, M. S. M. (2008). "The microbial nitrogen cycle." *Environmental*  
299 *Microbiology* **10**: 2903-2909.
- 300 Karpouzas, D. G., A. Fotopoulou, U. Menkissoglu-Spiroudi and B. K. Singh (2005).  
301 "Non-specific biodegradation of the organophosphorus pesticides,  
302 cadusafos and ethoprophos, by two bacterial isolates." *Fems Microbiology*  
303 *Ecology* **53**: 369-378.
- 304 Keller, M. and R. Hettich (2009). "Environmental proteomics: A paradigm shift in  
305 characterizing microbial activities at the molecular level." *Microbiol. Mol.*  
306 *Biol. Rev.* **73**: 62-70.
- 307 Knapp, C. W. and D. W. Graham (2007). "Nitrite-oxidizing bacteria guild ecology  
308 associated with nitrification failure in a continuous-flow reactor." *Fems*  
309 *Microbiology Ecology* **62**: 195-201.
- 310 Kowalchuk, G. A., S. E. Jones and L. L. Blackall (2008). "Microbes orchestrate life  
311 on earth." *Isme Journal* **2**: 795-796.

## General introduction and thesis outline

- 312 Kowalchuk, G. A. and J. R. Stephen (2001). "Ammonia-oxidizing bacteria: A model  
313 for molecular microbial ecology." *Annual Review of Microbiology* **55**: 485-  
314 529.
- 315 Leveau, J. H. J. (2007). "The magic and menace of metagenomics: Prospects for  
316 the study of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria." *European Journal of*  
317 *Plant Pathology* **119**: 279-300.
- 318 Leveau, J. H. J. and S. Gerards (2008). "Discovery of a bacterial gene cluster for  
319 catabolism of the plant hormone indole 3-acetic acid." *Fems Microbiology*  
320 *Ecology* **65**: 238-250.
- 321 Liu, X., S. J. Herbert, A. M. Hashemi, X. Zhang and G. Ding (2006). "Effects of  
322 agricultural management on soil organic matter and carbon  
323 transformation - a review." *Plant Soil and Environment* **52**: 531-543.
- 324 Lucker, S., M. Wagner, F. Maixner, E. Pelletier, H. Koch, B. Vacherie, T. Rattei, J. S.  
325 Damste, E. Spieck, D. Le Paslier and H. Daims (2010). "A nitrospira  
326 metagenome illuminates the physiology and evolution of globally  
327 important nitrite-oxidizing bacteria." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*.
- 328 Lucy, M., E. Reed and B. R. Glick (2004). "Applications of free living plant growth-  
329 promoting rhizobacteria." *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* **86**: 1-25.
- 330 Nies, D. H. (1999). "Microbial heavy-metal resistance." *Applied Microbiology and*  
331 *Biotechnology* **51**: 730-750.
- 332 Pratscher, J., M. G. Dumont and R. Conrad (2011). "Ammonia oxidation coupled to  
333 co<sub>2</sub> fixation by archaea and bacteria in an agricultural soil." *Proceedings of*  
334 *the National Academy of Sciences*.
- 335 Prosser, J. I., B. J. Bohannan, T. P. Curtis, R. J. Ellis, M. K. Firestone, R. P. Freckleton,  
336 J. L. Green, L. E. Green, K. Killham, J. J. Lennon, A. M. Osborn, M. Solan, C. J.

## **Chapter 1**

- 337 van der Gast and J. P. Young (2007). "The role of ecological theory in  
338 microbial ecology." *Nature Reviews Microbiology* **5**: 384-92.
- 339 Raaijmakers, J. M., T. C. Paulitz, C. Steinberg, C. Alabouvette and Y. Moenne-  
340 Loccoz (2009). "The rhizosphere: A playground and battlefield for  
341 soilborne pathogens and beneficial microorganisms." *Plant and Soil* **321**:  
342 341-361.
- 343 Roesch, L. F., R. R. Fulthorpe, A. Riva, G. Casella, A. K. M. Hadwin, A. D. Kent, S. H.  
344 Daroub, F. A. O. Camargo, W. G. Farmerie and E. W. Triplett (2007).  
345 "Pyrosequencing enumerates and contrasts soil microbial diversity." *Isme*  
346 *Journal* **1**: 283-290.
- 347 Schloss, P. D. and J. Handelsman (2006). "Toward a census of bacteria in soil."  
348 *Plos Computational Biology* **2**: 786-793.
- 349 Schneider, T. and K. Riedel (2010). Environmental proteomics: Studying  
350 structure and function of microbial communities. In: (Eds)  
351 Geomicrobiology: Molecular and environmental perspective. L. L. Barton,  
352 M. Mandl and A. Loy, Springer Netherlands. **pp.** 91-108.
- 353 Singh, B. K. and A. Walker (2006). "Microbial degradation of organophosphorus  
354 compounds." *Fems Microbiology Reviews* **30**: 428-471.
- 355 Sogin, M. L., H. G. Morrison, J. A. Huber, D. Mark Welch, S. M. Huse, P. R. Neal, J. M.  
356 Arrieta and G. J. Herndl (2006). "Microbial diversity in the deep sea and  
357 the underexplored "rare biosphere"." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **103**:  
358 12115-20.
- 359 Torsvik, V. and L. Ovreas (2002). "Microbial diversity and function in soil: From  
360 genes to ecosystems." *Current Opinion in Microbiology* **5**: 240-245.



## General introduction and thesis outline

- 361 Uchiyama, T., T. Abe, T. Ikemura and K. Watanabe (2005). "Substrate-induced  
362 gene-expression screening of environmental metagenome libraries for  
363 isolation of catabolic genes." *Nature Biotechnology* **23**: 88-93.
- 364 Vogel, T. M., P. R. Hirsch, P. Simonet, J. K. Jansson, J. M. Tiedje, J. D. van Elsas, R.  
365 Nalin, L. Philippot and M. J. Bailey (2009). "Advantages of the  
366 metagenomic approach for soil exploration: Reply from vogel et al."  
367 *Nature Reviews Microbiology* **7**: -.
- 368 Vogel, T. M., P. Simonet, J. K. Jansson, P. R. Hirsch, J. M. Tiedje, J. D. van Elsas, M. J.  
369 Bailey, R. Nalin and L. Philippot (2009). "Terragenome: A consortium for  
370 the sequencing of a soil metagenome." *Nature Reviews Microbiology* **7**:  
371 252-252.
- 372 Waldrop, M. P. and M. K. Firestone (2004). "Microbial community utilization of  
373 recalcitrant and simple carbon compounds: Impact of oak-woodland plant  
374 communities." *Oecologia* **138**: 275-84.
- 375 Welbaum, G. E., A. V. Sturz, Z. Dong and J. Nowak (2004). "Managing soil  
376 microorganisms to improve productivity of agro-ecosystems." *Critical*  
377 *Reviews in Plant Sciences* **23**: 175-193.
- 378 Whitman, W. B., D. C. Coleman and W. J. Wiebe (1998). "Prokaryotes: The unseen  
379 majority." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United*  
380 *States of America* **95**: 6578-6583.
- 381 Williamson, L. L., B. R. Borlee, P. D. Schloss, C. H. Guan, H. K. Allen and J.  
382 Handelsman (2005). "Intracellular screen to identify metagenomic clones  
383 that induce or inhibit a quorum-sensing biosensor." *Applied and*  
384 *Environmental Microbiology* **71**: 6335-6344.

**Chapter 1**

385

386

**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

1 Title:

2 A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects of soil bacterial diversity  
3 screening using Illumina technology.

4

5 Author affiliations:

6 Sotirios Vasileiadis<sup>a</sup>, Edoardo Puglisi<sup>b</sup>, Maria Arena<sup>a</sup>, Fabrizio Cappa<sup>b</sup>, Pier  
7 S. Cocconcelli<sup>b</sup> & Marco Trevisan<sup>a</sup>

8 Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Faculty of Agricultural Sciences, Institute of  
9 Agricultural and Environmental Chemistry<sup>a</sup> and Institute of Microbiology<sup>b</sup>, Via  
10 Emilia Parmense 84, 29122 Piacenza, Italy

11 Author contributions:

12 SV: original idea, analysis setup, data analysis, writing of the report

13 EP: discussion of data analysis and report

14 MA: discussion of data analysis and report

15 FC: discussion of data analysis and report

16 PSC: discussion of data analysis and report

17 TM: evaluation of original idea and discussion of data analysis and report

## Chapter 2

### 18 **Abstract**

19 Out of the wide contemporary variety of tools for studying 16S rDNA bacterial  
20 diversity, Illumina technology appears to be the most prominent in fulfilling the  
21 necessary conditions for robust analysis 16S rDNA screening based for soil  
22 environments. However, there is an important limitation concerning the  
23 maximum sequence length screening abilities restricting studies in screening  
24 DNA stretches of single 16S rDNA hypervariable (V) regions. Aim of the present  
25 study was to assess effects of properties of four consecutive V regions (V3-6) on  
26 commonly applied analytical methodologies in bacterial ecology studies.  
27 Performance of each V region was assessed in respect to the full 16S rDNA  
28 stretch based on the non-redundant soil bacterial 16S rDNA sequence collection  
29 of the Ribosomal Database Project (RDP) database and also by generating a  
30 virtual dataset according to previous studies and RDP database. Results indicate  
31 that the overall most prominent V region for soil bacterial diversity studies was  
32 V3, although it was outperformed in some of the tests. V4 performed well in all  
33 tests but lacks highly conserved flanking sites that would allow high screening  
34 depths as confined by the length screening limitations of Illumina. V5 performed  
35 well in the non-redundant RDP database based analysis, but did not resemble as  
36 well the full-length 16S rDNA sequence results as the V3 and V4 did when the  
37 natural sequence frequency and occurrence approximation was considered at  
38 the virtual experiment. V6 had relatively low performances in all tests apart from  
39 the flanking sequence conservation analysis. Our results indicate that  
40 environment specific database exploration and theoretical assessment of the

**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

41 experimental approach is strongly suggested in 16S rDNA based bacterial  
42 diversity studies.

43

## Chapter 2

### 44 **Introduction**

45 Usage of the 16S rDNA gene as a bacterial diversity marker was a breakthrough  
46 for microbial ecology studies in the late 1980s (Woese 1987). Linkage of  
47 bacterial diversity with the properties of a single gene, detached related studies  
48 from the restricting cultivation based approaches and made the assessment of  
49 bacterial roles in natural environments possible. This advent was further  
50 exploited by expanding the application field of genomic tools with increased  
51 screening throughput abilities (Muyzer *et al.* 1993; Amann *et al.* 1995; Liu *et al.*  
52 1997; Handelsman *et al.* 1998) to environmental DNA and RNA extracts or cell  
53 mixtures.

54 The 1990s methodologies along with the first applications of new generation  
55 high throughput screening of the 16S rDNA polymerase chain reaction (PCR)  
56 products, and particularly pyrosequencing in the first decade of 2000, revealed  
57 that bacterial diversity existing in few soil grams was far more immense than  
58 believed in the past (Schloss and Handelsman 2006; Roesch *et al.* 2007). This  
59 immense diversity coinciding with variability observed in soil environments,  
60 urged for the use of multiple replicates and increased number of 16S rDNA  
61 amplicons (~500.000 per soil gram) even for pyrosequencing technology  
62 abilities (Schloss and Handelsman 2006; Prosser 2010). Therefore, researchers  
63 turned their attention to the Illumina high throughput sequencing technology,  
64 having the required by soil environments multimillion partial 16S rDNA  
65 sequence reads screening abilities per sequencing run (Wu *et al.* 2010; Bartram  
66 *et al.* 2011). However, contemporary technology limitations restrict the screened  
67 sequence length to stretches of maxima of ~230 bp. This, according to 16S rDNA

68 properties related to bacterial classification in taxa or operational taxonomic  
69 units (OTUs), restricts the abilities to screening single hypervariable (V) regions  
70 of the gene.

71 Aim of the present study was to assess the usage Illumina sequencing for  
72 massive parallel screening of bacterial 16S rDNA diversity in soil environments  
73 based on information potentials of such short reads (single V region). 16S rDNA  
74 stretch for RDP database soil derived sequences was explored for conservation  
75 and potential primer designing sites were proposed. Afterwards, four  
76 consecutive 16S rDNA hypervariable (V) regions were analyzed; namely V3, V4,  
77 V5 and V6. These sequences were examined by means of properties related to  
78 contemporary Illumina technology limitations. Such were the V region length  
79 suitability, conserved sites, comparison of pairwise distances of sequences  
80 between their full length and their V region specific concatenated versions,  
81 taxonomy information loss of concatenated sequences compared to their full  
82 length versions. Finally, a virtual experiment based on sequences and outcomes  
83 of previously performed studies was used to identify expected differences  
84 between V regions according to 16S rDNA sequence frequencies.

## 85 **Materials & Methods**

### 86 **Comparison of hypervariable regions and related properties**

87 **Datasets description.** 42109 full or nearly full-length, soil-derived, ribosomal  
88 database project (RDP) database (Cole *et al.* 2009) bacterial 16S rDNA sequences  
89 comprised the core dataset used in the comparisons of the hypervariable regions  
90 with the complete sequence stretch of sequence reads. The *Escherichia coli* type

## Chapter 2

91 strain (ATCC 11775T) 16S rDNA sequence with Genebank accession number  
92 X80725 was added in all aligned datasets and was used as reference during  
93 analysis. For consistency with the widely accepted *E. coli* 16S rDNA nucleotide  
94 position numbering (Baker *et al.* 2003; Wang and Qian 2009), this sequence was  
95 aligned with the *E. coli* 16S rDNA sequence used in these studies (Genebank  
96 accession 1VS5\_A) and nine gaps were introduced in the sequence beginning in  
97 all cases where numbering of positions is referred. Aligned sequences were  
98 concatenated in corresponding reference sequence positions 338-534 (V3), 515-  
99 700 (V4), 786-926 (V5), 1052-1193 (V6) for generating the desired  
100 hypervariable (V) region datasets. Concatenation positions were based on  
101 previously reported high coverage primer sites (Wang and Qian 2009).

102 **Analysis of 16S rDNA conservation and V region lengths.** Assessment of  
103 alignment based soil bacterial 16S rDNA sequences positional variability, was  
104 carried out by estimating the Shannon entropy ( $H'$ ) values per nucleic acid base  
105 position. Gap positions existing in the reference sequence were removed from all  
106 aligned sequences and the  $H'$  values were calculated. Based on these values,  
107 entropy plots were generated with plotted values per position being the result of  
108 the average  $H'$  value of 20 consecutive base positions. Moreover, a 90 %  
109 conservation cutoff value was applied for generating the consensus sequence of  
110 all soil 16S rDNA sequences using degeneracies according to the IUPAC  
111 annotation system and a 95 % cutoff for identifying highly conservative priming  
112 sites. Results of conserved sites were contrasted against the previous study of  
113 Wang and Qian (2009).  $H'$  calculations were carried out with the bio3d package  
114 (Grant *et al.* 2006) executed in R software (R\_Development\_Core\_Team 2009),



**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

115 while the nearly full 16S rDNA consensus sequence was calculated using the  
116 Mothur software (Schloss *et al.* 2009).

117 Finally, examined hypervariable regions were also tested for stretch length  
118 distribution across all soil-derived RDP database sequences, for assessing their  
119 potential usage according to Illumina limitations.

120 **Length of V regions and also corresponding sequence distances and**  
121 **taxonomy comparisons between V region and FL datasets.** Properties related  
122 to two major microbial diversity assessment approaches (OTU and taxonomy  
123 based) were examined in comparison to the respective properties of the full-  
124 length sequence variants. OTU and taxonomy based analyses were carried out  
125 using the Mothur software.

126 Using the complete linkage algorithm, distances between aligned sequences  
127 having the same identifiers were calculated and concomitantly compared for all  
128 V region datasets against the full-length sequences. Due to computational power  
129 limitations a subset of ~10,000 sequences per dataset (ones derived from  
130 agricultural and grassland soils) was used generating ~100,000,000 pairwise  
131 distances. Comparisons for 1,000,000 randomly selected distances per dataset  
132 corresponding to the same strain of origin, were used for performing Pearson  
133 correlation tests between each V region dataset and the full-read length variant.  
134 Taxonomy information differences throughout all datasets and the full-length  
135 sequence annotations were assessed using the naïve Bayesian classifier for 50 %  
136 confidence resulting from bootstrap analysis (Claesson *et al.* 2009), according to  
137 RDP taxonomy annotations that are consistent with Bergey's manual standards.  
138 Sequence classification depth for all taxonomical levels and also over- or under-

## Chapter 2

139 representations at phylum level for the hypervariable region datasets compared  
140 to the full-length sequences were reported. For the latter, taxa were divided in  
141 four categories according to the population of database in sequence numbers  
142 and also taking into account if or not sequences were classified. These categories  
143 were the highly populated (>1000 sequences for participating taxa),  
144 intermediate populated (above 100 sequences and up to 1000 per participating  
145 taxon), rare (less than 100 sequences) and the unclassified sequences containing  
146 group. The Shapiro normality test and the Levene's test of equality of variance  
147 were performed for assessing if conditions were met for performance of ANOVA  
148 for estimating significance of differences between the referred groups (excluding  
149 the unclassified sequences group and cases of phyla with miss-identified  
150 sequences in the V regions datasets not existing in the original full-length  
151 dataset). The Shapiro normality test showed that this condition was not met for  
152 all examined groups and the non-parametric Nemenyi-Damico-Wolfe-Dunn joint  
153 ranking test (for confidence intervals of 99 %) with Tukey test for pair-wise  
154 comparisons was applied using the Coin package (Hothorn *et al.* 2006) of R  
155 software.

### 156 **Environmental sample analysis simulation**

157 **Datasets description.** Nine datasets in total, derived from 16S rDNA bacterial  
158 soil diversity screening in previous studies using pyrosequencing, were used as  
159 templates for these analysis series. Major criteria for their selection were the  
160 range of sequence numbers per sample (26,000 to 54,000) and the read qualities.  
161 Studies and corresponding dataset or sequence accession numbers used were:  
162 Roesch *et al.* (2007) sequence accessions EF222481-EF248596, EF248597-

**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

163 276844, EF308591-362836; Will *et al.* (2010) archive accessions SRR059809,  
164 SRR061002, SRR061009; Nacke *et al.* (2011) archive accessions SRR064358,  
165 SRR064370, SRR064374. Best matches of sequences derived from these files in  
166 the SILVA bacterial 16S rDNA reference alignment sequences (Pruesse *et al.*  
167 2007) according to the NAST algorithm performance (DeSantis *et al.* 2006), were  
168 extracted and comprised the full read length replacements for each sequence in  
169 the nine-sample dataset used for concomitant analyses (referred as test dataset).  
170 The aligned sequence test dataset version was concatenated to the examined V  
171 regions (at positions as referred in V region analysis). Gap removal of the full  
172 length or concatenated sequences lead to the generation of 5 datasets  
173 containing: the full-length (FL), V3, V4, V5 and V6 variants of the test sequence  
174 dataset.

175 **Data analysis.** V region performance was assessed by means of Classification,  
176 operational taxonomic unit (OTU) and phylogenetic results for each of the V  
177 region dataset versions comparison with the FL dataset. For the classification  
178 based analysis (performed with the parameters described above) sequences of  
179 each dataset were classified and sample distances were calculated using the  
180 Bray-Curtis transformation for relative abundance matrices and the Jaccard  
181 transformation for presence absence matrices. The obtained pairwise distances  
182 were used as loadings for performing PCA analysis for corresponding sample  
183 distances between generated datasets. Using the same methods, sample  
184 distances generated by an OTU approach for OTU definition of 3 % sequence  
185 distances were used for OTU assessment differences between generated datasets  
186 (V-regions and FL) for relative abundance and presence absence matrices. The

## Chapter 2

187 phylogeny based analysis included calculations of dataset distances based on  
188 obtained sample distances per dataset as calculated by encompassed sequences  
189 evolutionary relationships. Initial step was the performance of the relaxed  
190 neighbor joining algorithm performed by the Clearcut application (Sheneman *et*  
191 *al.* 2006) for producing the phylogenetic tree which was concomitantly used for  
192 calculation of sample distances using weighted and unweighted Unifrac analysis  
193 (Lozupone and Knight 2005; Lozupone *et al.* 2007). Sample distances were used  
194 for generating one matrix for weighted distances and one for unweighted for all  
195 datasets and matrices were analyzed with PCA analysis.

### 196 **Results**

197 **16S rDNA conservation and V region lengths.** Sequence conservation was  
198 examined using the Shannon entropy values ( $H'$ ), in order to assess conserved  
199 sites flanking the hypervariable regions that would be suitable for primer  
200 designing. Out of the four selected V regions, the ones showing higher variability  
201 were the V3 and V6, while the ones having greater V sequence lengths were the  
202 V3 and V4 (Fig. 1 and 2). Concerning the latter, stretches longer than 105 bp  
203 were identified as hypervariable for V3 and V4 while the corresponding value for  
204 V5 and V6 was a bit more than 27-35 bp. Conservation screening of nucleic acid  
205 bases that were common for at least 95 % of the examined sequences produced  
206 stretches with potential for being selected as priming sites (green background  
207 color in Fig. 2). Minimum amplicon lengths for the referred per primer coverage  
208 (or minimum 90 % per primer-set) were: 175 bp (348-533 *E. coli* numbering)  
209 with maximum 3 degeneracies per primer for 18 bp primers or 190 bp (341-531  
210 *E. coli* numbering) without degeneracies per primer for V3; 282 bp (516-798 *E.*

**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

211 *coli* numbering) with low primer degeneracies for V4; 108 bp (788-896 *E. coli*  
212 numbering) with low number of degeneracies per primer for V5; 137 bp (921-  
213 1068 *E. coli* numbering) with low number of per primer degeneracies for V6.  
214 When examined regardless the conservation of the various sites and based on  
215 previously indicated sites (Wang and Qian 2009), amplicon lengths were below  
216 200 bp for more than 99.8 % of the amplicons for V3 and V4 and less than 150  
217 bp for V5 and V6 (Fig. 3).

218 **Sequence distances and taxonomy annotation of V region data.** Effects of  
219 sequence length and V region variability patterns on obtained sequence  
220 distances was assessed by comparing distances of concatenated sequences to the  
221 V regions with their full length variants (Fig. 4). Correlation tests indicated and V  
222 region datasets performance with descending Pearson correlation ( $r$ ) values in  
223 the order V4, V5, V6, V3. Overall trends were further assessed by linear model  
224 applications. Out of the four V regions slopes closer to 1 were observed for V4  
225 ( $R^2 = 0.88$ ) and V5 ( $R^2 = 0.82$ ). V3 and V6 slopes had lower than one values and  
226 applied linear models did not describe as well the data-points like in the case of  
227 the V4, V5 ( $R^2 > 0.80$ ). Linear model formulas indicate an over-estimation trend  
228 for V3 distances and a corresponding under-estimation for V5 and V6 for  
229 obtained distances between 0 and 10 %. The non-parametric locally weighted  
230 regression model analyses (LOWESS) showed that the applied linear regressions  
231 were approximately consistent to identified local trends, for full-length sequence  
232 distances of up to 15 % for all datasets, except V5, while V4-FL comparison  
233 consistency expanded to up to 20 %. The V5 dataset showed an underestimation  
234 trend according also to the locally weighted regression analysis. For FL sequence

## Chapter 2

235 distances of above 15 – 20 % all comparisons showed large deviations from both  
236 the linear models and the ideal linear correlation of FL and V region variant  
237 distances.

238 Classification depth testing, indicated that all V region datasets showed a similar  
239 under-representation of existing sequences throughout all taxa per taxonomical  
240 level, with V6 performing worse compared to the rest (Fig. 5). Phylum level  
241 taxonomical classification differences between the full-length sequences and the  
242 V region concatenated variants, was performed taking into account sequence  
243 numbers per phylum among soil-derived sequences of RDP database. Highly-  
244 populated phyla in the database, showed to be less affected by sequence  
245 concatenation according to the used parameters compared to phyla parted by  
246 1000 sequences or less in the full-length dataset and the unclassified sequences  
247 (Table 1 and Fig. 6). Under-representation trends were observed for  
248 intermediate and low sequence numbers encompassing phyla, while over-  
249 representation by above 50 % was observed for the unclassified sequences.  
250 Highly populated phyla with differences more than 5 % of sequence content  
251 between the examined V regions and the corresponding full-length variants were  
252 the V4 and V6 that had underestimations for *Acidobacteria*. In the case of  
253 intermediate populated phyla, such differences existed for *Planctomycetes*,  
254 *Chloroflexi*, *Gemmatimonadetes* and *Nitrospira* that were under-represented for  
255 all V region datasets, while the TM7 was under-represented only for V3 and V5  
256 and *Verrucomicrobia* along with *Cyanobacteria* were under-represented for V6 In  
257 low populated phyla V3 and V5 had more (by one) bacterial phyla with smaller  
258 differences than 5 % compared to the full-length dataset, with *Chlamydiae* and

### *A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...*

259 *Fusobacteria* having smaller differences for all V region datasets. Two cases were  
260 apparent where sequences were falsely identified as *Lentisphaera* (1 sequence  
261 for V4) and *Thermodesulfobacteria* (2 sequences for V6).

#### 262 **Simulated screening of soil samples using single V regions.**

263 Published datasets were downloaded and used as templates for generating  
264 corresponding virtual samples. The latter were used for approximating  
265 differences between V region fragments and the full length sequences according  
266 to identified sequence taxonomical annotation, OTU and phylotype frequencies  
267 or presence that would be found in the template samples. Dataset topologies  
268 based on sample distances showed an overall better approximation of the FL  
269 dataset by the longer stretch V region datasets, V3 and V4 (Fig. 7). V3 showed a  
270 better clustering ability with the FL for both relative abundance and presence-  
271 absence taxonomical classification matrices compared to the rest, while V4  
272 coincided close to FL for the relative abundance matrices only (Fig. 7 A). V3 and  
273 V4 performed better in the OTU approach as well compared to V5 and V6 for  
274 both relative abundance and presence-absence matrices of OTUs (Fig. 7 B).  
275 Sample distances according to weighted and unweighted Unifrac results  
276 indicated that when relative abundance of reads is estimated V4 and V5 resided  
277 closer to the FL dataset (Fig. 7 C left). However, in the case that only sequence  
278 occurrence per sample was considered, sample distances for V4 and V3  
279 resembled more the FL sample distances but did not reside as close as in the  
280 previously mentioned approaches comparing with V5 and V6 datasets (Fig. 7 C  
281 right). V5 and V6 datasets had an overall poor performance with V5 showing to

## Chapter 2

282 be slightly closer to the FL compared to V6 according at least at the horizontal  
283 axes where most of the variance is explained in all cases.

### 284 **Discussion**

285 16S rDNA diversity screening using technologies like Illumina producing  
286 multimillion sequence reads, is a very appealing method for elucidating ecology  
287 concepts in highly complex environmental samples like the ones derived from  
288 soil. However, as indicated in the present study, there are several issues that  
289 should be taken into account, having to do with contemporary technology  
290 abilities and screened environments.

291 Sequence conservation is an important factor for determining the potentials of  
292 screening depth of various taxa based on existing library. Our results (Fig. 2)  
293 differed from previous studies encompassing representative sequences of the  
294 total RDP database in the case of a few nucleotides in highly conserved areas.  
295 Although these areas were consistent for most of the conserved screened nucleic  
296 acid bases, there was an overall higher number of polymorphic sites compared to  
297 the previous extensive study of Wang and Qian (2009). A potential explanation  
298 to this observation has to do with the fact that RDP database deposited  
299 sequences, are dominated by human microbiome related bacteria. A simple  
300 keyword search (e.g. "human", "soil") shows that about 56 % of the ~1,000,000  
301 16S rDNA sequences longer than 1200 bp deposited in RDP database are derived  
302 from human body related environments while less than 5 % of the sequences are  
303 derived from soil. The identified richness in these two environments in several  
304 studies is totally different compared to the corresponding diversity identified in  
305 the RPD database , with soil being by far more rich in estimated species numbers



**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

306 (more than 5,000 different species were identified for the complete human  
307 microbiome and more than 50,000 species are estimated to exist per soil gram  
308 (Torsvik and Ovreas 2002; Gans *et al.* 2005; Tringe *et al.* 2005; Schloss and  
309 Handelsman 2006; Huse *et al.* 2008)). Therefore it is important to consider the  
310 particulars of the studied environment during experimental design. Moreover,  
311 comparison of these differences indicates that identified differences between the  
312 complete RDP database and the soil derived 16S rDNA sequences comprise a  
313 reflection of existing differences in niches existing in the natural environments  
314 where sequences were derived.

315 Interconnected to the previous discussion point is also the operational fragment  
316 length for an Illumina technology application. Current Illumina technology  
317 screening abilities using the latest available (v4) chemistry are maximized using  
318 the Genome Analyzer Iix (GAIIx) and exploiting the paired-end reading ability  
319 (obtaining reads from both sequence fragment ends). It has been demonstrated  
320 that relatively good read quality results can be obtained for read-lengths of 125  
321 nucleotides for each one of the two reads per fragment (with the second read  
322 showing lower qualities at the error prone read ends) (Bartram *et al.* 2011).  
323 Assembly of the paired-end reads per sequenced amplicon in previously  
324 published studies required a minimum of 5-12 nucleotides of read overlap (Wu  
325 *et al.* 2010; Bartram *et al.* 2011; Degnan and Ochman 2011), that reduces the  
326 operational amplicon length to a maximum of 226 bp. Moreover, our screening  
327 attempt of RDP sequences for potential tandem repeats that might interfere with  
328 assembly at the overlapping regions, did not indicate that related problems  
329 would exist by selecting the option of 10 nucleotides overlap (data not shown).

## Chapter 2

330 Therefore, the 226 bp of amplicon screening seems like an upper limit  
331 concerning length influence on screening abilities. However, multiplexing is the  
332 major objective of the technology application and this involves addition of  
333 barcode sequences, in at least one of the two primers used. Proposed  
334 multiplexing methods involve: a) primer indexing by addition of a few unique  
335 bases in the 5' end of one (or both) of the amplification primers plus a 2 bp linker  
336 sequence for reducing effects of barcode during environmental sample PCR  
337 amplification (Wu *et al.* 2010; Degnan and Ochman 2011); b) usage of primers  
338 during environmental PCR amplification with 5' extensions having the complete  
339 Illumina sequencing adapters plus an index sequence (Bartram *et al.* 2011),  
340 which allows a third sequence read (in paired-end reads usage) for identification  
341 of barcodes (similar philosophy to that of Illumina multiplexing kits (Meyer and  
342 Kircher 2010)). The second approach has the advantage that barcode index  
343 reading does not interfere with the operational read length (like in the first  
344 approach), but has the restriction of the number of samples that can be  
345 multiplexed (currently up to 96 error correcting barcodes – no such restriction  
346 exists for the first approach). For the case that the costs of screening are to be  
347 reduced dramatically, the first option allowing screening of more than 96  
348 samples is the apparent choice. However, operational amplicon screening length  
349 is also reduced according to the number of barcode bases plus the linker  
350 sequence length. All these restrictions result in amplicon screening abilities of  
351 maximum length of 215 bp. This screening length was indicated to be enough for  
352 screening all V regions with less than 0.5 % information loss. However, 16S rDNA  
353 conservation around V4 indicated that for robust primers generation with high  
354 coverage such short length like the one tested here (based on Wang and Quian

**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

355 2009) is difficult to be achieved for soil environmental samples or is possible for  
356 reference lengths longer than the ones allowed by Illumina specifications.

357 RDP database soil derived sequences were further analyzed for assessing  
358 representation of the tested full-length sequences concerning obtained distances  
359 and taxonomy annotations during sequence comparisons, when sequence parts  
360 belonging in the tested V-regions are used. Correlation tests of generated  
361 distances of sequences belonging to the same strains for the full length  
362 sequences and their V region variants, showed an overall superior performance  
363 for the V4 region dataset, followed by V5 for both the Pearson correlation values  
364 and the dispersal of points around the applied linear model. However, when  
365 examining more carefully V region datasets distances for 0 – 13 % corresponding  
366 FL dataset distances there appears to be a distance overestimation for V3 and an  
367 underestimation for V5 and V6. This indicates that concerning the tested V  
368 regions more per base variability is accumulated in the V3 region compared to  
369 the rest V regions and also the FL sequences at these sequence distances.  
370 Therefore higher resolution can be obtained at the referred OTU definitions  
371 (roughly corresponding at a species to family level).

372 When classification contrasting of the V region datasets was performed against  
373 the FL dataset it became clear that there is information loss along with the  
374 sequence size reduction particularly for the V6 dataset (Fig. 5). However,  
375 sequence classification was equal or above 70 % of the total reads and above  
376 90 % of the FL classified sequences for the V3, V4 and V5 datasets even in the  
377 case of taxonomical level 5 (encompassing order, suborder and family level  
378 classifications) providing the opportunity for identifying well or relatively well

## Chapter 2

379 defined groups concerning global biogeochemistry of natural environments.  
380 According to phylum level analysis results, observed taxonomical information  
381 loss of V region datasets compared to the FL dataset was mainly derived from  
382 phyla having intermediate or low representatives in the reference database,  
383 resulting this way in increase of the unclassified bacterial sequences. V6 dataset  
384 in this analysis had more than twice the FL dataset unclassified sequences, while  
385 the rest V region datasets had approximately 1.5 times the unclassified FL  
386 sequences. The fact that not populated phyla were also under-represented  
387 during classification is partly due to the reference database composition. Low  
388 representation of taxa in the reference database affects the classification  
389 confidence and the probability of identification of partial sequence read (word)  
390 matches while searching for closest sequences with the naïve Bayesian classifier  
391 (Wang *et al.* 2007).

392 The performance of simulated analysis provided an approximation of the effect  
393 that sequence relative abundance and richness found in environmental soil  
394 samples would have on obtained results. Overall, it was shown that datasets of V-  
395 regions encompassing longer sequence stretches (V3 and V4) generated sample  
396 distances more similar to the ones produced by the FL dataset compared to V5  
397 and V6. Such differences between the V3, V4 and the V5 dataset were not  
398 indicated in the previously performed analyses. That is potentially because  
399 multiple copies of sequences (or closely related sequences) with differences in  
400 performance of the V5 and V6 region compared to the full-length variants existed  
401 in the generated dataset, causing exacerbation phenomena.

402 **Concluding remarks**

**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

403 Combination of Illumina sequencing technology with screening partial 16S rDNA  
404 sequence reads in environmental samples is a very powerful approach compared  
405 to existing methodologies. However, this combination has some limitations that  
406 are resulting from the sequence screening length. V3 region selection as the  
407 screened 16S rDNA stretch, did not perform as well in the case when the non  
408 redundant soil derived sequence dataset was screened, but had a superior  
409 performance with the examination of datasets where sequence frequencies  
410 approximated the ones found in soil environments. V4 had an overall good  
411 performance compared to the rest V regions, but is lacking comparable flanking  
412 sites conservation which would allow comparable screening depths. V5 has the  
413 screening abilities and had an overall good performance for the non redundant  
414 dataset, but apparently the information extracted by this region has differences  
415 for certain sequences compared to the full-length 16S rDNA sequence and this  
416 phenomenon is exacerbated due to sequence frequencies in soil environments.  
417 V6 was outperformed in all tests apart from that one of flanking sequence  
418 conservation.

419 Collectively, these results suggest that partial 16S rDNA reads corresponding to  
420 single V regions have flaws compared to the full length read, but there are some  
421 that appear to perform better for soil environments, like the V3 region sequence  
422 fragments. However, incorporation of database exploration during initial  
423 experimental setup stages is strongly suggested for strategy improvement  
424 towards experimental goals. This especially holds true during primer designing  
425 where the quality of produced data heavily relies. Careful selection of templates  
426 from the constantly growing database can improve primer-set collections for

## Chapter 2

427 selected environments. Potentials for further methodology improvements and  
428 can be found in the usage of more than a single V region screening or even the  
429 usage of multiple housekeeping genes (Roux *et al.* 2011). However, it must be  
430 acknowledged that part of the power of the combination of bacterial 16S rDNA  
431 screening with Illumina sequencing is relying on the extensive existing full or  
432 nearly full gene length related databases, something lacking to that degree for  
433 other genes.

434

435 **References**

- 436 Amann, R. I., W. Ludwig and K. H. Schleifer (1995). "Phylogenetic identification  
437 and in situ detection of individual microbial cells without cultivation."  
438 *Microbiol Rev* **59**: 143-69.
- 439 Baker, G. C., J. J. Smith and D. A. Cowan (2003). "Review and re-analysis of  
440 domain-specific 16s primers." *J Microbiol Methods* **55**: 541-55.
- 441 Bartram, A. K., M. D. J. Lynch, J. C. Stearns, G. Moreno-Hagelsieb and J. D. Neufeld  
442 (2011). "Generation of multi-million 16s rRNA gene libraries from complex  
443 microbial communities by assembling paired-end illumina reads." *Appl.*  
444 *Environ. Microbiol.*: AEM.02772-10.
- 445 Claesson, M. J., O. O'Sullivan, Q. Wang, J. Nikkila, J. R. Marchesi, H. Smidt, W. M. de  
446 Vos, R. P. Ross and P. W. O'Toole (2009). "Comparative analysis of  
447 pyrosequencing and a phylogenetic microarray for exploring microbial  
448 community structures in the human distal intestine." *PLoS One* **4**: e6669.
- 449 Cole, J. R., Q. Wang, E. Cardenas, J. Fish, B. Chai, R. J. Farris, A. S. Kulam-Syed-  
450 Mohideen, D. M. McGarrell, T. Marsh, G. M. Garrity and J. M. Tiedje (2009).  
451 "The ribosomal database project: Improved alignments and new tools for  
452 rRNA analysis." *Nucleic Acids Research* **37**: D141-D145.
- 453 Degnan, P. H. and H. Ochman (2011). "Illumina-based analysis of microbial  
454 community diversity." *ISME J*.
- 455 DeSantis, T. Z., Jr., P. Hugenholtz, K. Keller, E. L. Brodie, N. Larsen, Y. M. Piceno, R.  
456 Phan and G. L. Andersen (2006). "Nast: A multiple sequence alignment  
457 server for comparative analysis of 16s rRNA genes." *Nucleic Acids Research*  
458 **34**: W394-9.

## Chapter 2

- 459 Gans, J., M. Wolinsky and J. Dunbar (2005). "Computational improvements reveal  
460 great bacterial diversity and high metal toxicity in soil." *Science* **309**:  
461 1387-1390.
- 462 Grant, B. J., A. P. C. Rodrigues, K. M. ElSawy, J. A. McCammon and L. S. D. Caves  
463 (2006). "Bio3d: An r package for the comparative analysis of protein  
464 structures." *Bioinformatics* **22**: 2695-2696.
- 465 Handelsman, J., M. R. Rondon, S. F. Brady, J. Clardy and R. M. Goodman (1998).  
466 "Molecular biological access to the chemistry of unknown soil microbes: A  
467 new frontier for natural products." *Chemistry & Biology* **5**: R245-9.
- 468 Hothorn, T., K. Hornik, M. A. Van de Wiel and A. Zeileis (2006). "A lego system for  
469 conditional inference." *American Statistician* **60**: 257-263.
- 470 Huse, S. M., L. Dethlefsen, J. A. Huber, D. M. Welch, D. A. Relman and M. L. Sogin  
471 (2008). "Exploring microbial diversity and taxonomy using ssu rna  
472 hypervariable tag sequencing." *Plos Genetics* **4**: e1000255.
- 473 Liu, W., T. Marsh, H. Cheng and L. Forney (1997). "Characterization of microbial  
474 diversity by determining terminal restriction fragment length  
475 polymorphisms of genes encoding 16s rna." *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **63**:  
476 4516-4522.
- 477 Lozupone, C. and R. Knight (2005). "Unifrac: A new phylogenetic method for  
478 comparing microbial communities." *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **71**: 8228-  
479 8235.
- 480 Lozupone, C. A., M. Hamady, S. T. Kelley and R. Knight (2007). "Quantitative and  
481 qualitative {beta} diversity measures lead to different insights into factors  
482 that structure microbial communities." *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **73**: 1576-  
483 1585.



**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

- 484 Meyer, M. and M. Kircher (2010). "Illumina sequencing library preparation for  
485 highly multiplexed target capture and sequencing." *Cold Spring Harbor*  
486 *Protocols* **2010**: pdb.prot5448.
- 487 Muyzer, G., E. C. Dewaal and A. G. Uitterlinden (1993). "Profiling of complex  
488 microbial-populations by denaturing gradient gel-electrophoresis  
489 analysis of polymerase chain reaction-amplified genes-coding for 16s  
490 ribosomal-rna." *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **59**: 695-700.
- 491 Nacke, H., A. Thürmer, A. Wollherr, C. Will, L. Hodac, N. Herold, I. Schöning, M.  
492 Schrumpf and R. Daniel (2011). "Pyrosequencing-based assessment of  
493 bacterial community structure along different management types in  
494 german forest and grassland soils." *PLoS One* **6**: e17000.
- 495 Prosser, J. I. (2010). "Replicate or lie." *Environmental Microbiology* **12**: 1806-  
496 1810.
- 497 Pruesse, E., C. Quast, K. Knittel, B. M. Fuchs, W. Ludwig, J. Peplies and F. O.  
498 Glockner (2007). "Silva: A comprehensive online resource for quality  
499 checked and aligned ribosomal rna sequence data compatible with arb."  
500 *Nucleic Acids Research* **35**: 7188-96.
- 501 R\_Development\_Core\_Team (2009). "R: A language and environment for  
502 statistical computing, reference index version 2.2.1." R Foundation for  
503 Statistical Computing. Vienna, Austria. <http://www.R-project.org>
- 504 Roesch, L. F., R. R. Fulthorpe, A. Riva, G. Casella, A. K. M. Hadwin, A. D. Kent, S. H.  
505 Daroub, F. A. O. Camargo, W. G. Farmerie and E. W. Triplett (2007).  
506 "Pyrosequencing enumerates and contrasts soil microbial diversity." *Isme*  
507 *Journal* **1**: 283-290.

## Chapter 2

- 508 Roux, S., F. Enault, G. le Bronner and D. Debroas (2011). "Comparison of 16s rna  
509 and protein-coding genes as molecular markers for assessing the  
510 microbial diversity (bacteria and archaea) in ecosystems." *Fems*  
511 *Microbiology Ecology*: n/a-n/a.
- 512 Schloss, P. D. and J. Handelsman (2006). "Toward a census of bacteria in soil."  
513 *Plos Computational Biology* **2**: 786-793.
- 514 Schloss, P. D., S. L. Westcott, T. Ryabin, J. R. Hall, M. Hartmann, E. B. Hollister, R. A.  
515 Lesniewski, B. B. Oakley, D. H. Parks, C. J. Robinson, J. W. Sahl, B. Stres, G. G.  
516 Thallinger, D. J. Van Horn and C. F. Weber (2009). "Introducing mothur:  
517 Open-source, platform-independent, community-supported software for  
518 describing and comparing microbial communities." *Appl Environ*  
519 *Microbiol* **75**: 7537-41.
- 520 Sheneman, L., J. Evans and J. A. Foster (2006). "Clearcut: A fast implementation of  
521 relaxed neighbor joining." *Bioinformatics* **22**: 2823-4.
- 522 Torsvik, V. and L. Ovreas (2002). "Microbial diversity and function in soil: From  
523 genes to ecosystems." *Current Opinion in Microbiology* **5**: 240-245.
- 524 Tringe, S. G., C. von Mering, A. Kobayashi, A. A. Salamov, K. Chen, H. W. Chang, M.  
525 Podar, J. M. Short, E. J. Mathur, J. C. Detter, P. Bork, P. Hugenholtz and E. M.  
526 Rubin (2005). "Comparative metagenomics of microbial communities."  
527 *Science* **308**: 554-557.
- 528 Wang, Q., G. M. Garrity, J. M. Tiedje and J. R. Cole (2007). "Naive bayesian  
529 classifier for rapid assignment of rna sequences into the new bacterial  
530 taxonomy." *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **73**: 5261-5267.

**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

- 531 Wang, Y. and P. Y. Qian (2009). "Conservative fragments in bacterial 16s rRNA  
532 genes and primer design for 16s ribosomal DNA amplicons in  
533 metagenomic studies." *PLoS One* **4**: e7401.
- 534 Will, C., A. Thurmer, A. Wollherr, H. Nacke, N. Herold, M. Schrupf, J. Gutknecht,  
535 T. Wubet, F. Buscot and R. Daniel (2010). "Horizon-specific bacterial  
536 community composition of German grassland soils, as revealed by  
537 pyrosequencing-based analysis of 16s rRNA genes." *Appl. Environ.*  
538 *Microbiol.* **76**: 6751-6759.
- 539 Woese, C. R. (1987). "Bacterial evolution." *Microbiol Rev* **51**: 221-71.
- 540 Wu, J.-Y., X.-T. Jiang, Y.-X. Jiang, S.-Y. Lu, F. Zou and H.-W. Zhou (2010). "Effects of  
541 polymerase, template dilution and cycle number on PCR based 16 s rRNA  
542 diversity analysis using the deep sequencing method." *Bmc Microbiology*  
543 **10**: 255.
- 544
- 545
- 546

## Chapter 2

547 Table 1 Classification of the full-length sequences and their concatenated to the  
 548 examined V region variants. Taxa are ordered in a descending order according to  
 549 sequence abundance per taxon in RDP database and the various categories are  
 550 indicated by different background colors (blue: highly populated taxa; yellow:  
 551 unclassified; red: intermediate populated taxa; light-brown: low-participating or  
 552 rare events).

<b>taxon</b>	<b>FL</b>	<b>V3</b>	<b>V4</b>	<b>V5</b>	<b>V6</b>
<b>Proteobacteria</b>	15786	15875	15835	15678	15760
<b>Firmicutes</b>	7388	7209	7431	7619	7144
<b>Actinobacteria</b>	7373	7380	7292	7275	7353
<b>Acidobacteria</b>	4607	4421	4350	4418	3781
<b>Bacteroidetes</b>	1861	1870	1856	1836	1894
<b>unclassified</b>	1521	2318	2303	2307	3383
<b>Planctomycetes</b>	808	752	706	641	725
<b>Verrucomicrobia</b>	759	759	730	749	688
<b>Chloroflexi</b>	690	493	560	391	477
<b>Gemmatimonadetes</b>	446	226	304	392	124
<b>Cyanobacteria</b>	319	318	309	319	280
<b>TM7</b>	162	146	154	153	169
<b>Nitrospira</b>	114	96	95	106	101
<b>Deinococcus-Thermus</b>	97	91	89	98	58
<b>OP10</b>	59	40	19	33	41
<b>WS3</b>	45	36	19	22	9
<b>Spirochaetes</b>	12	13	7	13	12
<b>Deferribacteres</b>	11	9	9	6	8
<b>BRC1</b>	9	11	8	7	7
<b>OD1</b>	7	9	4	12	12
<b>OP11</b>	7	3	3	7	6
<b>Tenericutes</b>	7	7	6	6	6
<b>Thermotogae</b>	5	5	5	7	6
<b>Chlamydiae</b>	4	4	4	4	4
<b>Chlorobi</b>	4	3	3	3	3
<b>Synergistetes</b>	4	4	2	2	4
<b>Aquificae</b>	2	8	2	2	3
<b>Fusobacteria</b>	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Lentisphaerae</b>	0	1	0	0	0
<b>Thermodesulfobacteria</b>	0	0	0	0	2

553

554

555 Figure captions:

556 Figure 1 Entropy plot of 42,109 soil derived 16S rDNA sequence alignment with  
557 the hypervariable regions indicated as designated by Baker *et al.* (2003),  
558 according to *E. coli* nucleotide numbering. Sequence area presented excludes  
559 poorly supported areas of the beginning and the end of the sequences (due to  
560 nearly full sequences), excluding this way the V9 region.

561 Figure 2 A) Nucleic acid base composition of the 16S rDNA consensus sequence  
562 of the 41,109 RDP database soil derived sequences for 90 % conservation cutoff  
563 value. Red background positions include hypervariable stretches as reported in  
564 Baker *et al.* (2003) and expanded in the current study, while green background  
565 positions are proposed primer designing sites by Wang and Quian (2009). The  
566 IUPAC system was used for denoting per base variability (degeneracies) and  
567 lower-case letters are used for nucleotide positions where gaps participated by  
568 more than 10 % in the position throughout the sequence alignment. B)  
569 Comparison of present study results for 95 % sequence conservation with the  
570 ones provided by Wang and Quian (2009) for 90% sequence conservation. Letter  
571 color coding referring to differences found on sequences of this study compared  
572 to that of Wang and Quian (2009): red) increased variability; blue) altered  
573 degeneracy without variability increase; green) reduced variability; grey)  
574 Although presence of two nucleotides in that positions is implied according to  
575 numbering provided by Wang and Quian (2009), these are missing in the  
576 published table.

## Chapter 2

577 Figure 3 Fragment lengths between conserved sites including the examined  
578 hypervariable regions for all screened (41,109) sequences. Sequence fragments  
579 were plotted according to length ascending order.

580 Figure 4 Pearson correlation tests between corresponding sequence distances of  
581 the examined V regions and the full-length variants. All tests were significant  
582 ( $P < 0.001$ ). Test correlation index ( $r$ ) values and linear models (presented with  
583 solid lines) used to describe overall trends are provided above and below each  
584 plot. Local relationships between corresponding sequence distances of the FL  
585 and the rest datasets are expressed with the non-parametric LOWESS (locally  
586 weighted regression and smoothing scatterplots) regression analysis plotting  
587 (dot-dashed lines), while the ideal  $y=x$  correlation is also plotted (dashed lines).

588 Figure 5 Classification depth comparisons among the FL and V region versions of  
589 the 42109 RDP soil derived bacterial 16S rDNA sequences.

590 Figure 6 Average values of over or under representation of phyla in the various V  
591 region datasets compared to the full-length sequences.

592 Figure 7 Taxonomy, OTU (3 % sequence distance) analysis and Unifrac results of  
593 performed simulation for soil environmental sample analysis. A) PCA results of  
594 matrix generated by sample distances based on classified sequences relative  
595 abundance (left) and presence absence (right) for the V regions and FL datasets.  
596 B) Similarly to A for OTU relative abundance (left) and presence absence (right).  
597 C) PCA results for matrices generated using the weighted (left - phylotype  
598 relative abundance based) and unweighted (right - phylotype occurrence based)

**A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects...**

599 Unifrac analysis result distances between samples for the V regions and FL  
600 datasets.

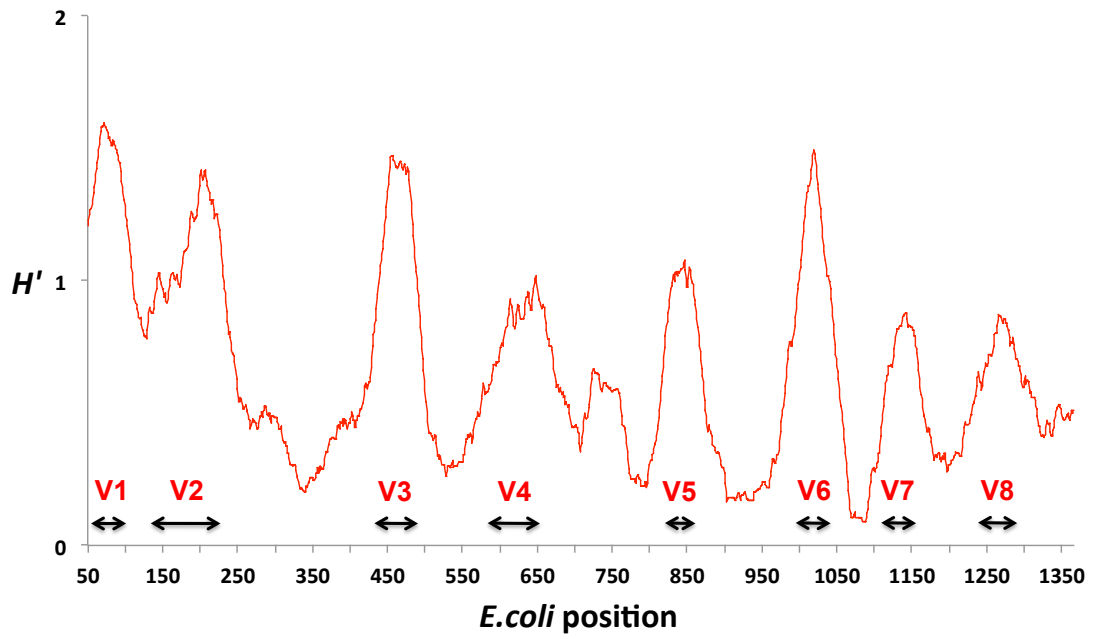
601

Chapter 2

602

603

604 Figure 1



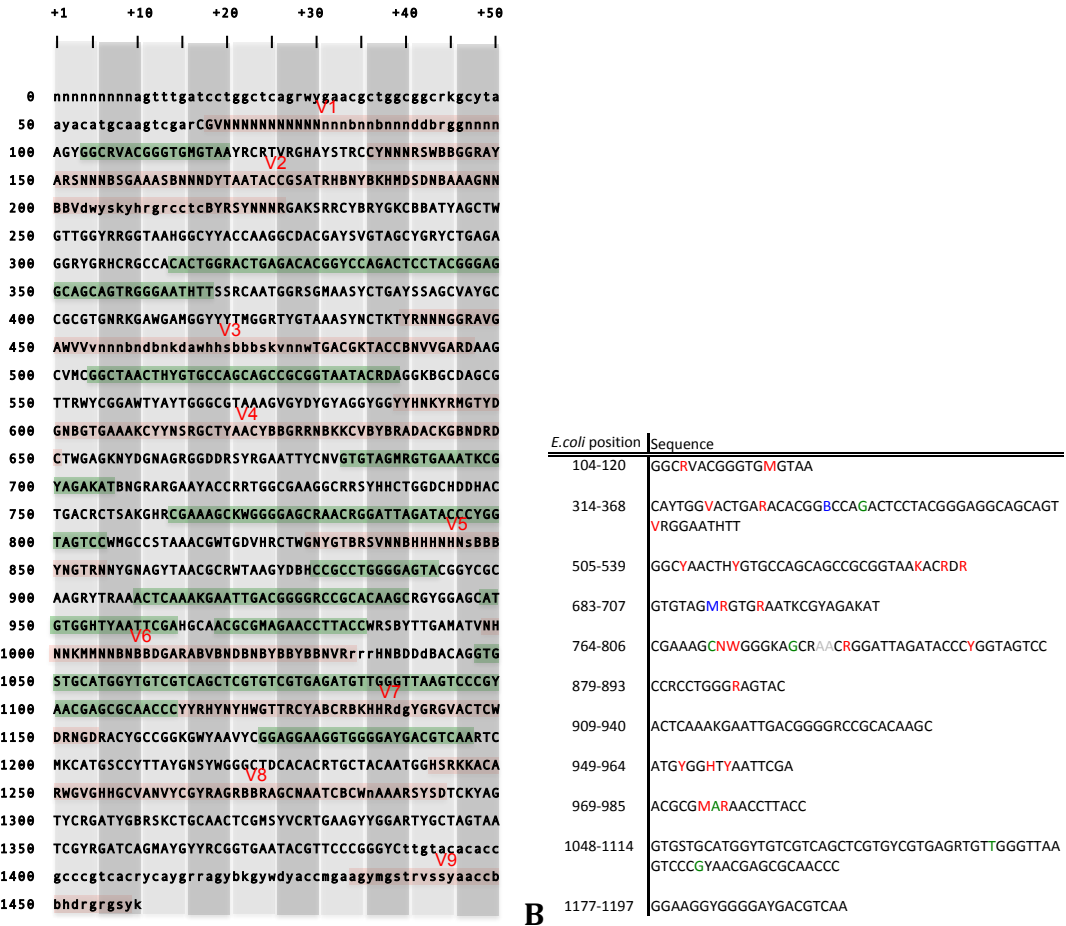
605

606



607

608 Figure 2



609

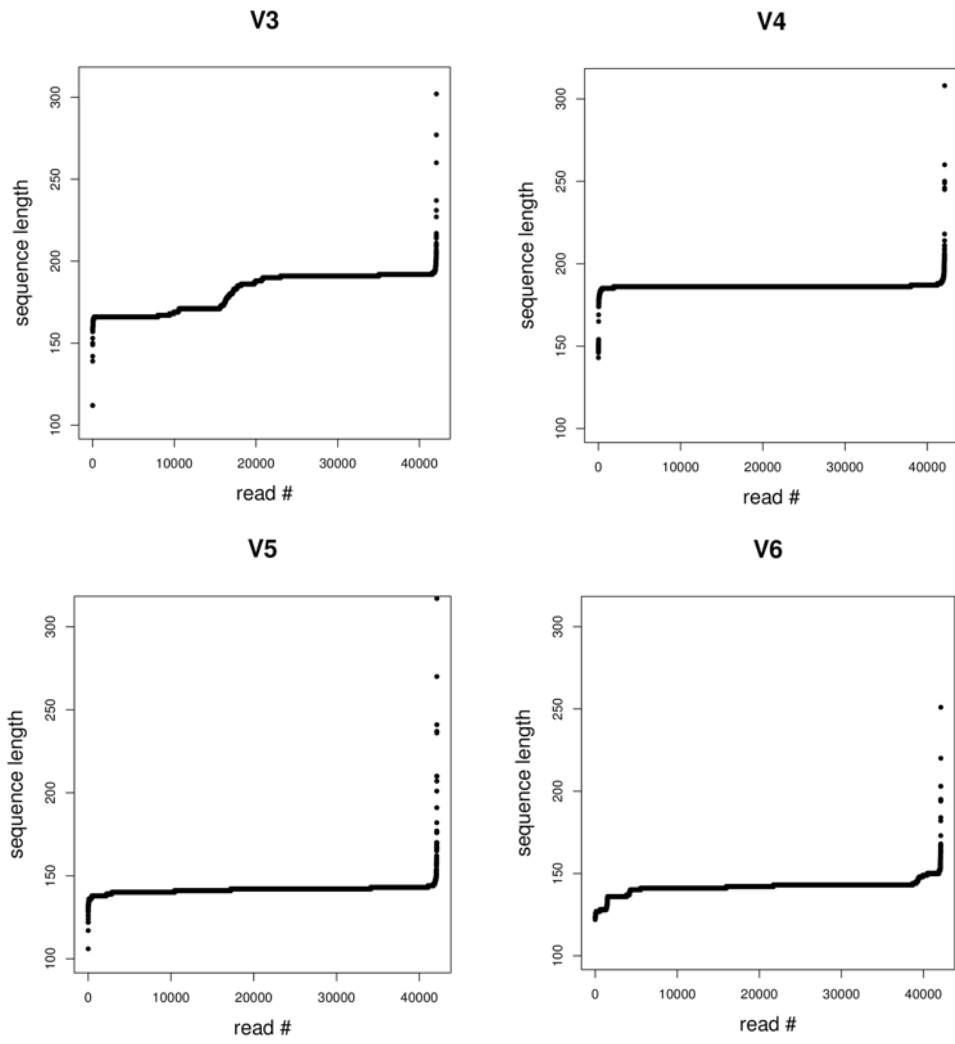
A

B

610

*Chapter 2*

611 Figure 3

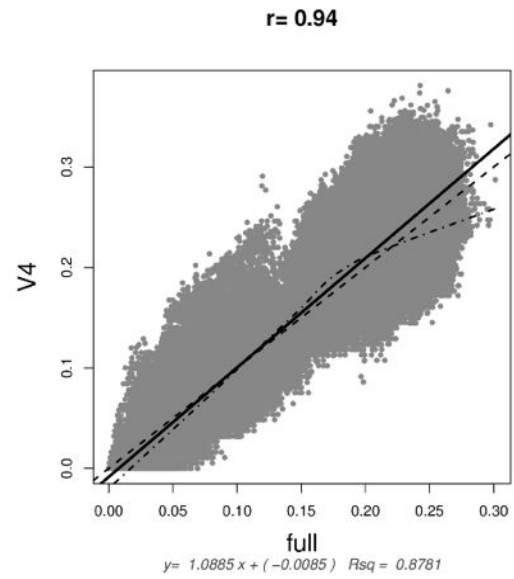
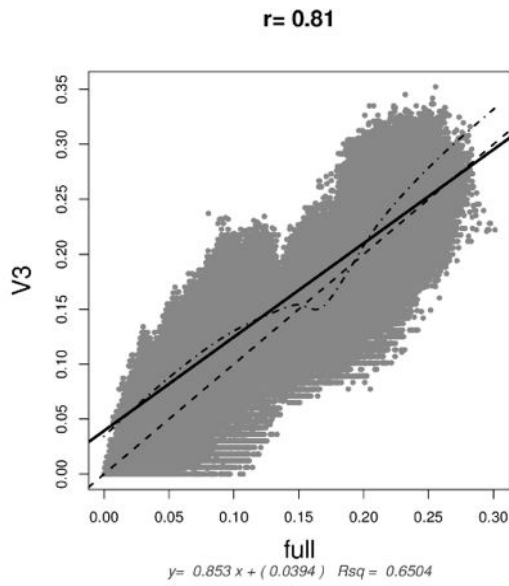


612

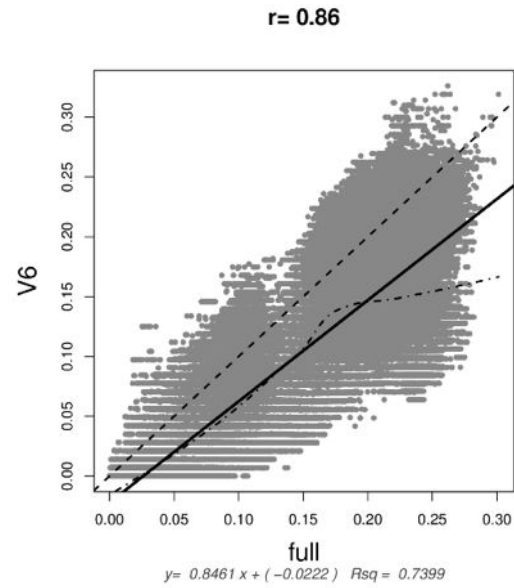
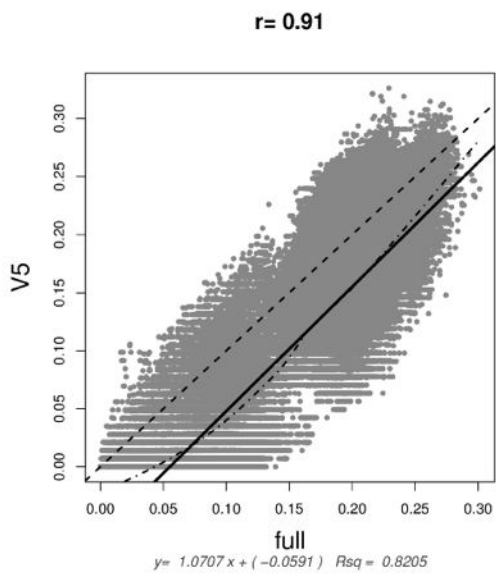
613

614

615 Figure 4



616

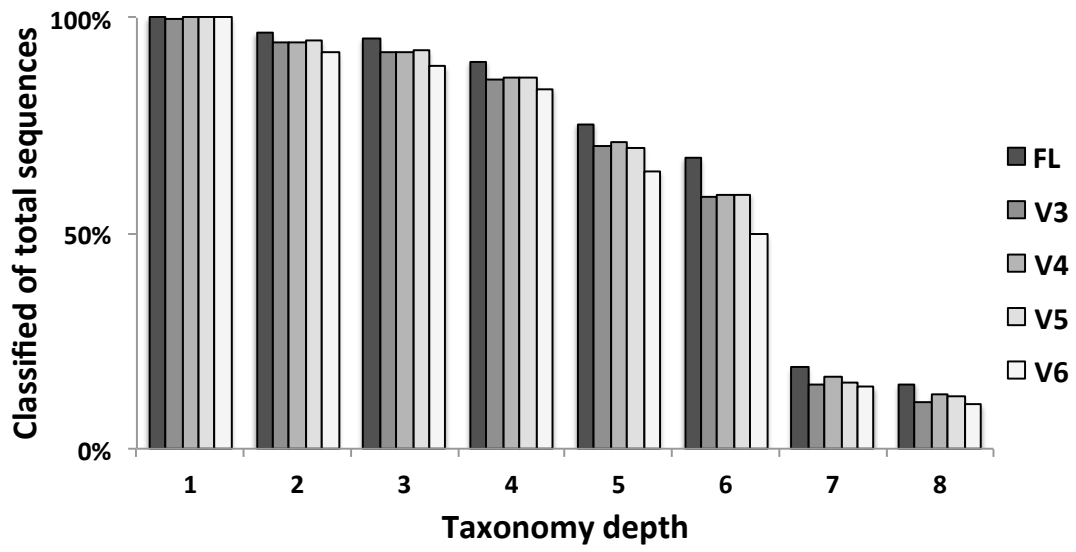


617

618

*Chapter 2*

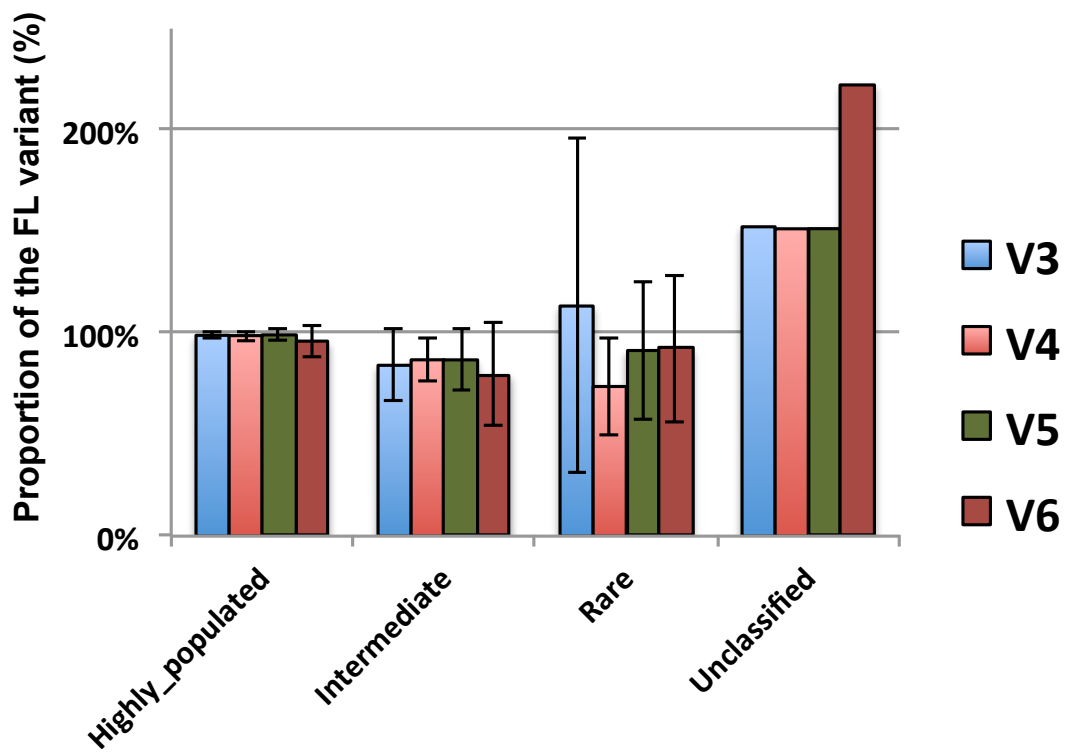
619 Figure 5



620

621

622 Figure 6

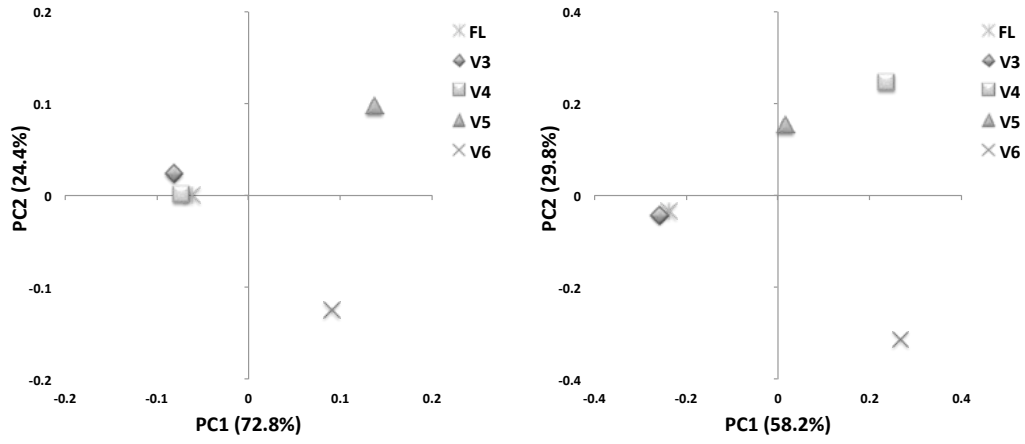


623

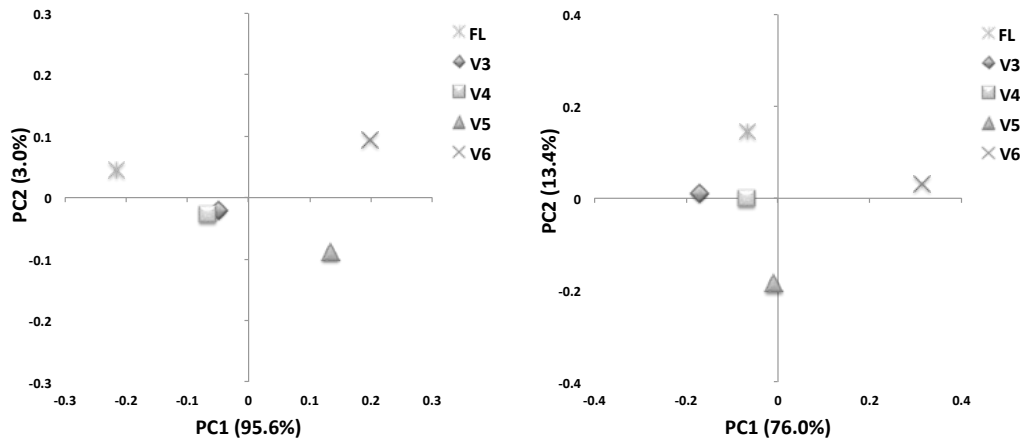
624

Chapter 2

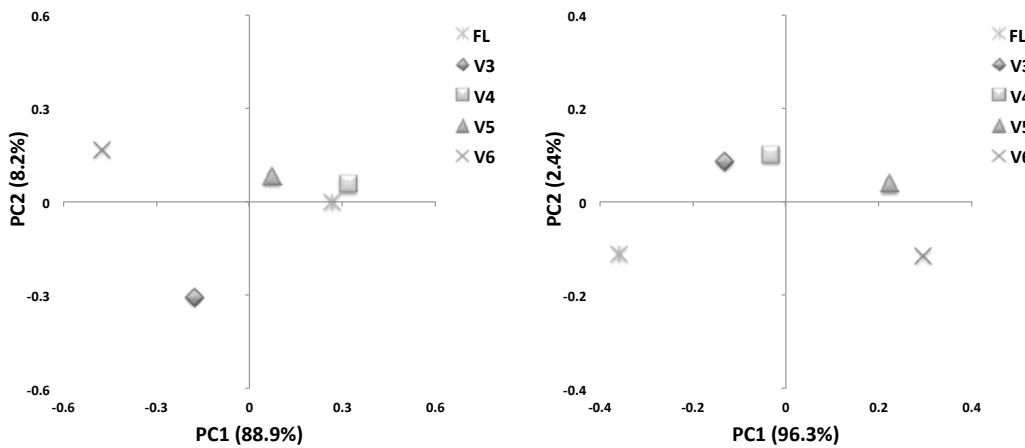
625 Figure 7



626 A



627 B



628 C

629



### **Chapter 3**

1 Title:

2 Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services

3 Author affiliations:

4 Sotirios Vasileiadis<sup>a</sup>, Edoardo Puglisi<sup>b</sup>, Maria C. Arena<sup>a</sup>, Fabrizio Cappa<sup>b</sup>,

5 Pier S. Cocconcelli<sup>b</sup> & Marco Trevisan<sup>a</sup>

6 Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Faculty of Agricultural Sciences, Institute of

7 Agricultural and Environmental Chemistry<sup>a</sup> and Institute of Microbiology<sup>b</sup>, Via

8 Emilia Parmense 84, 29122 Piacenza, Italy

9 Author contributions:

10 SV: laboratory methods setup, analysis setup, data analysis, writing of the report

11 EP: original idea, evaluation of methods, performance of laboratory work,

12 discussion of data analysis and report

13 MA: evaluation of original idea and methods, discussion of data analysis and

14 report

15 FC: evaluation of original idea and methods, discussion of data analysis and

16 report

17 PSC: evaluation of original idea and methods, discussion of data analysis and

18 report

19 TM: original idea, evaluation of methods and discussion of data analysis and

20 report



## *Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

### 21 **Abstract**

22 Several dominant ecosystem services are tightly associated with soil  
23 environments manipulated for agricultural production in expense of microbial  
24 functions. Focus of this study was to explore how acquired services are reflected  
25 on prokaryotic community structure and functional affiliations in agricultural  
26 environments. We screened communities using the 16S rDNA gene marker and  
27 the sequencing depth provided by Illumina technology in soils of common origin  
28 but with different use and management during the past 6 - 7 centuries. Major  
29 factors affecting community structure were the organic carbon quantitative and  
30 qualitative traits and also the pH. Human inputs also had an apparent effect on  
31 microbial community structure, not only by altering soil environmental  
32 conditions, but also through direct prokaryotic biomass carry-over. Taking into  
33 account year round disturbance events in the examined soils, higher diversity  
34 and evenness was observed in more disturbed soil environments. An appealing  
35 explanation to this phenomenon is provided by the intermediate disturbance  
36 hypothesis, depicting that non-deleterious (or intermediate) disturbances  
37 increase diversity in complex environments. Next to that, the less diverse and  
38 perturbed soils had higher measured organic carbon decomposition related  
39 activity, indicating that diversity and productivity (energy flow) do not  
40 necessarily coincide as opposed to previous beliefs.

41

### Chapter 3

#### 42 **Introduction**

43 Soil is a highly complex and important matrix considering encompassed bio-  
44 diversity and number of biological processes (Barrios 2007). Many of these  
45 processes, contribute to ecosystem services (e.g. nutrient cycling, soil erosion  
46 control and biological pest control) supporting human activity in either natural  
47 or managed environments. However, human input and related perturbations,  
48 derived from attempts to enhance ecosystem services, are altering soil  
49 qualitative traits close to or even beyond points at which natural attenuation  
50 mechanisms may lead to functional restoration (Shennan 2008).

51 Although land use and management attributed effects on the soil prokaryotic  
52 community structure have been long acknowledged, relevant detailed  
53 information is scarce (Garbeva *et al.* 2004). Moreover, even in cases of detailed  
54 outcomes, identified pattern interpretations focus towards dissimilarities rather  
55 than, useful for a fundamental microbial ecology theory build-up, unifying  
56 principles (Fierer *et al.* 2009). Scarcity of land use and management effect  
57 related information for soil microbes, can be partly explained due to past  
58 screening limitations of available methods for studying microbial communities  
59 using environmental samples. The small ribosomal subunit encoding gene usage  
60 as a single marker for assessing microbial evolutionary relationships (Woese  
61 1987) and diversity (Muyzer *et al.* 1993) was a breakthrough towards increased  
62 screening resolution in the late 1980's and 1990's. However, uncovering the vast  
63 numbers of microbial occurrence in complex soil environments (Schloss and  
64 Handelsman 2006) was hampered by 1990's technological boundaries. Recent  
65 high throughput sequencing technologies have greatly overcome such problems

## *Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

66 (Edwards *et al.* 2006; Sogin *et al.* 2006; Roesch *et al.* 2007; Lazarevic *et al.* 2009;  
67 Caporaso *et al.* 2010; Claesson *et al.* 2010; Gloor *et al.* 2010; Wu *et al.* 2010;  
68 Bartram *et al.* 2011), therefore allowing deeper investigation for filling the gaps  
69 of existing ecology theories. In respect to land use and management effects such  
70 are the ones examining the relations between microbial diversity and  
71 productivity (energy flow) in environmental samples.

72 Structural and functional diversity along with productivity have been roughly  
73 considered as convergent microbial community properties concerning responses  
74 to management practices inducing perturbation events in soil (Welbaum *et al.*  
75 2004). In this consideration, soil homogenization, characteristic of agricultural  
76 soils, is expected to reduce the diversity of trophic microsites, microbial diversity  
77 and productivity. Two ecology approaches have been derived from plant ecology  
78 and also proposed for microbial communities, which are to an extent  
79 contradictory to this consideration. The first one is the intermediate disturbance  
80 hypothesis (IDH) originally formulated by Connell (1978) for modelling effects of  
81 non-severe stresses (e.g. not eliminating most populations) in highly diverse  
82 plant communities looking into diversity as a function of disturbance. According  
83 to the theory, non-severe stresses promote diversity by reducing the population  
84 sizes of the more dominating and competitive species of an environment. This  
85 theory was also found to be applicable in simple setups with single bacterial  
86 species populations laboratory experiments (Buckling *et al.* 2000). The second  
87 taking into account diversity as a function of availability of resources, proposes a  
88 hump-shaped relationship between diversity and productivity (Lynch *et al.*  
89 2004). This model is based on the resource heterogeneity hypothesis (RHH)

### Chapter 3

90 suggesting that after reaching a pick, diversity decreases with increase of  
91 productivity due to reduction of resource heterogeneity and therefore number of  
92 niches. Prokaryotes, being key players in soil biogeochemistry (Prosser *et al.*  
93 2007) and comprising most of soil biodiversity (Whitman *et al.* 1998), are ideal  
94 markers for assessing effects of ecosystem services on these microbial  
95 community properties.

96

97 Aim of the present study was to identify patterns of prokaryotic diversity related  
98 to acquired ecosystem services as a result of long-term land use and  
99 management decisions. We exploited the sequencing depth provided by Illumina  
100 technology and took a snapshot of 16S rDNA soil prokaryotic diversity from soils  
101 of common origin but undergoing three different levels of human intervention.  
102 Historically, all soil environments studied here originated from the bed of a  
103 swamp owing its existence to underground water tension. Drainage, which took  
104 place 6 – 7 centuries ago, led to the agricultural exploitation of the area located  
105 next to the river Po and generated the land use and management gradients  
106 whose soils were studied here (Kassen and Rainey 2004) (Fig S1). These  
107 gradients are: the low-land springs (locations where underground water-tension  
108 release takes place and starting points of above ground water networks ending  
109 in river Po); maintained meadow zones around the springs (receive occasional  
110 removal of above-ground plant biomass); and the surrounding maize fields  
111 (performance of year round agricultural treatments according to organic farming  
112 standards). Our results showed that both quantitative and qualitative  
113 environmental variables had apparent effects on microbial community structure

## **Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services**

114 and they provided further support to the two above described models (IDH and  
115 RHH) for soil environments.

### 116 **Materials and Methods**

117 **Soil sample physical-chemical-biochemical properties.** Top-soil samples  
118 were collected in triplicates from three environments across a low-land spring  
119 area (Fonti della Gaverina 45°27'55.69" North, 9°38'20.05" East, elevation 97 m,  
120 Italy – sampling carried out in April 2010) land-use and management gradient  
121 next to river Po. The studied soil environments were derived from an organic  
122 farming maize field (silty clay loam texture), a minimally managed meadow  
123 (loamy texture) and the spring banks (referred as riparian, clay loam texture)  
124 (Fig. S1). The site sampled in this study was representative of the landscape  
125 gradient observed in low-land spring sites of the region. Namely, spring bank  
126 (referred as riparian hereafter), meadow and maize top-soil samples were  
127 collected at an overall distance within the range of 100 meters. Main human  
128 activity related site qualitative traits prior sampling time-point were: seedbed  
129 preparations, slurry applications and also sowing and weed removal for maize;  
130 no tillage and occasional harvesting of above-ground plant biomass  
131 encompassing grass and leguminous plants in meadow; water saturation of soil  
132 in riparian during the high precipitation season (late autumn to early spring),  
133 and abolishing of this effect due to spring water level drop as an outcome of  
134 reduced precipitation and increased water use for supporting agricultural  
135 activities.

136 Total organic carbon (TOC), total nitrogen (N), cation exchange capacity (CEC)  
137 and soil pH were determined using the standard methods recommended by SSSA

### ***Chapter 3***

138 (Sparks 1996), while particle-size analysis was carried out using the pipette  
139 method (Day 1965). Three carbon fraction measurements (labile, moderately  
140 labile and recalcitrant) were based on the Walkley-Black method as modified  
141 elsewhere (2001) for obtaining the different fractions.  $\beta$ -glucosidase (EC  
142 3.2.1.21) and acid phosphatase (EC 3.1.3.2) activities were determined by the p-  
143 nitrophenol method of Eivazi and Tabatabai (1988) and Margesin and Schinner  
144 (1994), with p-nitrophenyl- $\beta$ -D-glucoside and p-nitrophenylphosphate as substrate  
145 respectively. Nitrate reductase was determined using  $\text{KNO}_3$  as a substrate according  
146 to reference (Fu and Tabatabai 1989).

#### ***DNA isolation, PCR conditions, multiplexing and sequencing.***

148 Top-soil (the upper 5 -10 cm) derived from each core was sieved through a 2 mm  
149 mesh, visible roots were removed and 500 mg were used to extract DNA. DNA  
150 extraction was performed using the FastDNA<sup>®</sup> SPIN kit for soil with a FastPrep<sup>®</sup>  
151 24 instrument (MP Biomedicals, LLC, Solon, OH, USA) according to the  
152 manufacturer instructions. Extracts were quantified using the Quant-iT<sup>™</sup> (HS  
153 dsDNA Assay and RNA Assay kits respectively, Invitrogen, Paisley, UK) in  
154 combination with the Qubit<sup>™</sup> fluorometer (Invitrogen, Paisley, UK), while they  
155 were purity and shearing screened using a Biophotometer (Eppendorf, Hamburg,  
156 Germany) and 0.8 % agarose gel respectively. 2 ng of purified DNA extracts were  
157 used for the bacterial 16S amplifications while 20 ng was used for the respective  
158 archaeal. 50  $\mu\text{l}$  reactions were performed according to the following PCR  
159 program: 94 °C for 5 minutes, 35 cycles X [94 °C for 30 seconds of denaturation;  
160 50 °C (for bacterial primer-sets) and 60 ° C for 30 seconds of primer annealing  
161 for the bacterial and the archaeal 16S rDNA targeting primer-sets respectively

## **Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services**

162 (Table S1); 72 °C for 30 seconds of elongation] and 72 °C for 10 min. 50 µl PCR  
163 reactions were performed using mixtures as follows: 1 X PCR buffer, 2.5 mM  
164 MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 2.5 Units of AmpliTaq® Taq polymerase (Applied Biosystems, Foster City,  
165 CA, USA), 0.4 mM of each dNTP, 0.5 µM forward primer and 0.5 µM of reverse  
166 primer, 2 and 20 ng of template DNA for the case when bacterial and archaeal  
167 16S rDNA targeting primers were used respectively. DNA extracts or PCR  
168 product were temporarily stored at – 20° C until further use.  
169 PCR products were labelled with 6 bp indices (Table S2) according a previously  
170 published indexing method <sup>37</sup> and concomitantly pooled to a single sample.  
171 Sequencing of the PCR amplicon pool was performed with a HiSeq 2000 Illumina  
172 genome analyzer, using the paired-end reads module by Fasteris SA (Geneva,  
173 Switzerland) and the v4 chemistry.

174 **Datasets preparation.** Obtained single read sequences were separated by  
175 barcode and primer and low quality sequences were filtered out according to  
176 average per read Phred quality values (>25) and minimum per base quality (>5).  
177 This resulted in average Phred quality values above 30 and 95 % confidence  
178 minimum Phred quality of above 20 apart from the last base (Illumina reads are  
179 known to be low quality prone in the read-end (Caporaso *et al.* 2010)). Such  
180 bases were considered during concomitant analyses as sequencing artifacts and  
181 clustering of sequences differing by one base was performed prior further  
182 sequence analysis. Sequence and sequencing-run quality was assessed with the  
183 SolexaQA (Cox *et al.* 2010) and the FastQC  
184 (<http://www.bioinformatics.bbsrc.ac.uk/projects/fastqc/>) software.

### Chapter 3

185 Single reads prior any quality control were also used for performing paired-end  
186 read assemblies for the bv5m dataset. Parameters used were: sequence matching  
187 of at least the last 10 consecutive bases of each read with maximum 5 % of  
188 mismatch. Script used was the “mergepairs.py” provided as part of the Velvet  
189 software (Zerbino and Birney 2008) associated, Velvet assembly report suit  
190 (<http://code.google.com/p/standardized-velvet-assembly-report/>).

191 **Data analysis workflow.** Sequence data analysis and diversity indices  
192 calculations were performed using the Mothur platform (Schloss *et al.* 2009) v  
193 1.16.0, while statistical tests were performed with the R software  
194 (R\_Development\_Core\_Team 2009) using the BiodiversityR (Kindt and Coe  
195 2005), R Commander (Rcmdr) (Fox 2010) and Coin (Hothorn *et al.* 2006)  
196 packages. Analyses performed reside in operational taxonomic unit (OTU) and  
197 taxonomy based approaches according to known strengths and weaknesses for  
198 each one of them <sup>46</sup>. Sequences differing by one nucleotide were clustered  
199 together, assuming this difference being a potential sequencing artifact.

200 Operational taxonomic unit (OTU) approach was used to describe diversity-  
201 based relations between samples and diversity drivers (in combination with  
202 quantitative environmental variables), according to genetic variation of analyzed  
203 sequences. Generated datasets were aligned against the ARB ([http://www.arb-](http://www.arb-home.de/)  
204 [home.de/](http://www.arb-home.de/)) aligned Silva 16S rDNA sequence reference databases for *Bacteria*  
205 and *Archaea* as curated by the Mothur development team, using the nearest  
206 alignment space termination algorithm (NAST) with the Needleman-Wunsch  
207 alignment method modification (DeSantis *et al.* 2006; Schloss 2009; Schloss  
208 2010). Sequences were screened for miss-alignments and a cutoff minimal



## *Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

209 alignment stretch length of 60 bp for single reads was applied. OTUs were  
210 formed post sequence distance calculation (Schloss 2010) using hierarchical  
211 clustering and the average linkage method (Sun *et al.* 2009; Schloss and Westcott  
212 2011). OTU participation or presence per sample was used to calculate the  
213 Good's coverage estimate (Good 1953), the Shannon ( $H$ ) (Shannon 1948; Krebs  
214 1989) diversity index, the Shannon based Equitability ( $H'/H_{max}$ ) (Sheldon 1969)  
215 and the Chao1 ( $S$ ) (Chao 1987) richness estimate (Table S6). Moreover, matrices  
216 were produced for the presence-absence and relative abundance of OTUs per  
217 sample for each dataset were used for statistical tests performed in R as shown  
218 further on.

219 The second approach involved classification of sequences microbial taxa for  
220 correlating known microbial attributes with qualitative environmental traits of  
221 samples and sample groups. Sequences were classified using the non aligned  
222 versions of the above mentioned reference databases and the naive Bayesian  
223 classifier with a bootstrap cutoff value of 50 % (Claesson *et al.* 2009).  
224 Classification was performed according to Bergey's manual taxonomy standards.  
225 Taxonomical assignment depths were calculated by subtracting the unclassified  
226 query sequence affiliation observations from the total query numbers. Phylum  
227 and class level analysis was performed for all generated presence-absence and  
228 relative abundance of the various taxa in samples per dataset as described  
229 further on. In the case of bv5m where classified sequences were more than 60 %,  
230 also an order level analysis was carried out.

231 **Statistical tests.** Analysis of variance of means (ANOVA) and Tukey's honestly  
232 significant difference (HSD) pair-wise comparison test ( $\alpha < 0.05$ ) were

### **Chapter 3**

233 performed where mentioned in case the ANOVA assumptions were met. The  
234 ANOVA assumptions were tested using the Shapiro normality test and the  
235 Levene's test of equality of variance. In cases that ANOVA was not applicable, the  
236 Kruscal-Wallis non-parametric test for significant differences estimation and the  
237 Nemenyi-Damico-Wolfe-Dunn joint ranking test (for confidence intervals of 99  
238 %) with Tukey test for pair-wise comparisons were performed.

239 Correlation of samples based on the normalized values of environmental factors  
240 and enzymatic assay measurement values was assessed via principal component  
241 analysis (PCA).

242 OTU or taxonomy approach generated relative abundance matrices were used in  
243 the following analyses: PCA on transformed distances with the Hellinger  
244 algorithm for sample distance estimation; canonical correspondence analysis  
245 (CCA) for taxonomy approach for correlating taxa with samples, while  
246 significance of the test was based on 1000 permutations; ANOSIM (Analysis Of  
247 Similarity) for OTU approach on the Bray-Curtis distance matrix in order to  
248 assess management type effects (test significance was based on 1000  
249 permutations); mantel test for correlating environmental variables with  
250 diversity shifts in the OTU approach (1000 permutations).

251 The order level relative abundance matrix for bv5m as described in the Mothur  
252 analysis section, was used for CCA analysis for identification of potential  
253 associations of taxa with management types, environmental variables and  
254 measured biological activities, in a heuristic approach. All referred variables  
255 were plotted and based on constrained distances taxa mostly associated with  
256 each management type were extracted. This was carried out by assuming that

## *Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

257 taxa within a range from a management type centroid, equal to 1/3 of the  
258 average distance between centroids (these distances are almost equal due to the  
259 constraining effect), were mostly associated to that management type (example  
260 is provided in Fig. S2). Out of the extracted taxa, the ones participating by 0.1 %  
261 or more were further studied as potentially significant contributors to the  
262 biogeochemistry of the management type samples in a considerable degree.  
263 Differences between management types were tested with ANOVA or non  
264 parametric tests if the ANOVA conditions were not met. Additionally, a similar  
265 approach was applied for the av5f dataset, encompassing the highest read  
266 amount among archaeal datasets. All taxon selection related parameters were  
267 the same except from the taxonomical level used (class instead of order) and the  
268 relative participation cutoff value (1 % instead of 0.1 %).

269 OTU approach generated presence-absence matrices were used for assessing  
270 environmental factor and environment quality influence on richness shifts by  
271 application of mantel tests and ANOSIM respectively. The referred analyses were  
272 performed as described for the relative abundance matrices processing except  
273 from the distance estimation method used during which the Jaccard algorithm  
274 was performed.

### 275 **Results**

276 **Soil properties.** Soil pH, total organic carbon (TOC) and its fractions, were the  
277 chemical properties showing statistically significant differences among  
278 management types (Table 1). Measured upper extremes for almost all properties  
279 along with the nitrogen content were derived either from meadow (highest TOC)  
280 or riparian samples (highest recalcitrant organic carbon – OC – and pH).

### Chapter 3

281 Exception was the labile OC proportion with observed highest value for the  
282 maize samples. Statistically significant differences were shown for the measured  
283 biochemical activities of  $\beta$ -glucosidase and acid phosphatase having the same  
284 trends between environments. Both of them had highest values in meadow  
285 followed by maize while riparian samples had the lowest values, with  $\beta$ -  
286 glucosidase being significantly different between the riparian and the other two  
287 environments, while for acid phosphatase differences were significant between  
288 all three tested soil environments. Nitrate reductase did not show significant  
289 differences following a descending trend with highest values for the riparian  
290 samples followed by meadow, while maize had the lowest values.

291 **Correlation of soil chemical and biochemical properties with sample**  
292 **diversity shifts.** Correlation of ranked unique OTU distances (OTUs formed by  
293 identical sequences) based on their abundance and presence with measured soil  
294 properties and microbial productivity (energy flow) was assessed for *Bacteria*  
295 and *Archaea*, with performance of Mantel tests.

296 Archaeal OTU occurrence and relative abundance showed lower correlation  
297 levels with environmental variable shifts compared to *Bacteria* (Table 2).  
298 Highest correlation was shown for TOC, labile OC and pH for *Bacteria* and pH and  
299 humidity for *Archaea*, when relative abundance was considered. In the case of  
300 OTU incidence, pH, TOC and soil humidity had highest correlation for *Bacteria*,  
301 while pH and humidity for *Archaea*.

302 Identified  $\beta$ -glucosidase differences correlated with richness and diversity for  
303 both *Bacteria* and *Archaea*, while acid phosphatase showed statistically  
304 significant correlations ( $\alpha < 0.05$ ) only for shifts observed in *Bacteria* (Table 2).

## *Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

305 Nitrate reductase activity having higher values in riparian samples, did not show  
306 a significant correlation with differences in either the bacterial or archaeal  
307 diversity and richness.

308 **Management type effect on prokaryotic operational taxonomic unit**  
309 **abundance and incidence.** Overall structural sample group differences were  
310 identified by the performed analysis of similarity (ANOSIM) on the operational  
311 taxonomic unit (OTU) relative abundance and presence-absence generated  
312 matrices. Unique OTU definitions were used in this analysis as explained in the  
313 previous section.

314 Differences of communities were indicated for both *Bacteria* and *Archaea* with  
315 *Archaea* showing lower dissimilarities between soil environment groups (Table  
316 S5). More distinct communities were indicated for both microbial domains for  
317 the relative abundance matrices compared to the presence-absence matrices in  
318 all cases that the test was significant. Exception to this trend was observed for  
319 the assembled reads dataset (bv5m) where higher between group dissimilarities  
320 were observed for the presence-absence data. Ranking of intra-group distances  
321 for relative abundance and presence-absence matrices, showed the following  
322 ascending order for *Bacteria*: maize, riparian, meadow. Similar diversity shift  
323 trends were observed for *Archaea*, but a reversed relation occurred for the OTU  
324 presence-absence analysis, with meadow samples having lower intra-group  
325 variability compared to maize and riparian.

326 Overall community structure differences between soil environments, was also  
327 estimated by ranking the diversity values obtained per sample within each  
328 dataset for the 3 % sequence distance OTU definition. Estimated richness and

### Chapter 3

329 diversity was overall higher for riparian samples (Fig. 2). Although meadow had  
330 the second highest estimated richness, it had the lowest observed diversity  
331 particularly for *Bacteria*. Shannon equitability values showed higher maize  
332 evenness values followed by riparian with meadow being most uneven for  
333 *Bacteria*. On the other hand, archeal datasets had highest evenness values for  
334 riparian with maize coming second.

335 **Taxonomical classification of sequences.** Taxonomical associations were  
336 utilized for pattern identification in relations of land use and management  
337 qualitative traits with known microbial attributes. Analysis presented here was  
338 performed for as deep as order or class level for bv5m (*Bacteria*) and av5f  
339 (*Archaea*) datasets respectively. These datasets were selected since they  
340 encompassed high sequence numbers, had the longest analyzed sequence  
341 stretches (bv5m), and had the highest numbers of classified sequences (SI). For  
342 further identifying taxa associated with examined soil environments a heuristic  
343 CCA based approach (see *Materials and Methods*) was deployed.

344 *Proteobacteria* encompassed the highest participating taxa for all management  
345 types among dominant bacterial phyla (Fig. 1 A) with  $\alpha$ -*Proteobacteria* showing  
346 major differences between soil environments (higher in meadow by ~ 3-5 %  
347 from maize and riparian). The latter occurred mainly due to the high *Rhizobiales*  
348 abundance in meadow compared to the other soil environments (Fig. 1 C).  
349 *Verrucomicrobia* were also significantly higher in meadow compared to the rest  
350 soils. *Firmicutes* were highly abundant in maize with *Lactobacillales* and  
351 *Clostridiales* showing statistically significant differences while *Bacillales* had the  
352 same trend (Fig. 1 B). Taxa associated to riparian samples were the

## *Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

353 *Planctomycetes*, and the  $\alpha$ -proteobacterial *Rhodobacterales* and also *Chlamydiales*  
354 (Fig. 1 C). Archaeal participation in all samples was dominated by *Crenarchaeota*.  
355 However, an increased incidence of the euryarchaeotal *Thermoplasmata* in maize  
356 compared to the rest environments was shown according to relative taxon  
357 abundance as indicated also in the PCA biplot (Fig. 1 A).

### 358 **Discussion**

359 Land use and management gradients examined here are representative of typical  
360 ones found in agricultural areas. The particularity of the present study is related  
361 to the common origin of soils allowing further investigation of long-term human  
362 impact in these environments. Human activity has altered the studied soils  
363 concerning both their chemical properties and their prokaryotic community  
364 structures. This is also reflected in the measured soil biochemical properties,  
365 indicative of microbial productivity (energy flow).

366 **Diversity drivers and soil productivity.** Chemical soil properties differed  
367 quantitatively but were also indicative of qualitative management traits and are  
368 factors with acknowledged major influence on the microbial structure. For  
369 example, although maize soils did not have the highest TOC content, the maize  
370 labile OC proportion was the highest. This is potentially associated with  
371 agricultural tillage practices known to reduce particulate organic matter size and  
372 proportion (Liu *et al.* 2006) and also the slurry amendments taking place in  
373 maize. Moreover, water induced OC erosion phenomena in riparian soil during  
374 the high precipitation period (Lal 2005) support the reduced observed OC  
375 content levels with most of it being recalcitrant. Collectively, OC fraction  
376 quantities and pH differences found here, although not always large in absolute

### Chapter 3

377 values, are factors known to regulate availability of microbial niches, diversity  
378 and activity (Sinsabaugh *et al.* 2008; Rousk *et al.* 2009; Kuramae *et al.* 2011;  
379 Lopez-Sangil *et al.* 2011). This was also indicated in the present study when  
380 correlation tests were performed with carbon and pH being dominant among  
381 soil chemical properties in influencing community structural shifts.

382 Measured biochemical activities were contrasted against prokaryotic community  
383 shifts.  $\beta$ -glucosidase, indicative of intense organic matter decomposition (Lynd *et*  
384 *al.* 2002), and acid phosphatase, commonly correlated with the energetically  
385 active rhizosphere environments (Nannipieri *et al.* 2003), had highest values in  
386 meadow. B-glucosidase was well correlated with both prokaryotic kingdoms  
387 structural shifts (Table 2) while acid phosphatase showed correlation only with  
388 *Bacteria*. Nitrate reductase however did not show any correlations with  
389 community structural shifts. That may be related to previous evidence showing  
390 that although nitrate reduction genes are well dispersed among microbial taxa  
391 found in soil environments (Philippot 2002), only a narrow set of these taxa are  
392 main contributors to the total activity (Wertz *et al.* 2009). Therefore, its effect on  
393 total community shifts might be difficult to identify in non-targeted community  
394 surveys like the one presented here.

395 **Environment qualitative traits and microbial attributes.** Management  
396 qualitative traits had a major influence on microbial community structure as  
397 indicated by known microbial attributes of identified taxa. High *Rhizobiales*  
398 incidence in meadow is consistent to a potentially leguminous species  
399 rhizosphere driven environment (Welbaum *et al.* 2004). Moreover, less  
400 inhibition of rhizobial growth should exist in meadow compared to maize where



## *Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

401 agricultural practices induce increased ammonia presence (Patriarca *et al.*  
402 2002), possibly contributing to the increased observed rhizobial incidence.  
403 Rhizosphere driven diversity in meadow compared to the rest soil environments  
404 was also indicated for other highly participating and often root environment  
405 associated taxa like *Actinobacteria* and *Verrucomicrobia* (Kielak *et al.* 2008;  
406 Strickland *et al.* 2009), with the latter showing statistically significant  
407 differences. Collectively, showing that meadow environments are quite much  
408 affected by roots and their exudates.

409 *Firmicutes* investigation revealed that often intestinal microbiome associated  
410 taxa (Wang *et al.* 2010) like *Lactobacillales*, *Clostridiales* and *Bacillales* were  
411 thriving in maize soils (Fig. 1 B) compared to the rest soil environments. A quite  
412 apparent explanation to this concerning their presence is associated with the  
413 slurry amendments taking place there. A similar effect was also apparent for  
414 previously characterized archaeal taxa. Although all soils were dominated by  
415 *Crenarchaeota*, increased incidence of the euryarchaeotal *Thermoplasmata*  
416 (characteristic of animal intestinal microbiomes) in maize compared to the rest  
417 environments (Fig. 1 A) could also be attributed to the maize soil slurry  
418 amendments (Cotta *et al.* 2003; Snell-Castro *et al.* 2005; Mao *et al.* 2011). Next to  
419 organic maize amendments, pronounced nitrogen mineralization taking place in  
420 agricultural soils due to culture practices (Liu *et al.* 2006), could be accounted for  
421 increased *Nitrosomonadales* abundance (Fig. 1 C).

422 Finally, taxa associated to riparian samples were the *Planctomycetes*, and the  $\alpha$ -  
423 proteobacterial *Rhodobacterales* and also *Chlamydiales* (Fig. 1 C). All of them are  
424 known to encompass *Bacteria* thriving in freshwater environments, either as

### Chapter 3

425 free-living or as protozoan symbionts concerning *Chlamydiales* (Schlesner *et al.*  
426 2004; Imhoff 2005; Corsaro *et al.* 2009; Fuerst and Sagulenko 2011).

427 **Soil Prokaryotes carry-over and colonization events.** Collectively, land use  
428 and management had an apparent influence not only indirectly by altering the  
429 soil properties *per se*, but also through direct introduction of microbial biomass.  
430 For example carbon inputs are known to have priming effects on indigenous  
431 communities (Waldrop and Firestone 2004; Cleveland *et al.* 2007; Blagodatskaya  
432 and Kuzyakov 2008), yet the observed difference magnitudes imply that these  
433 inputs may be responsible also for microbial carry-over. Applied method  
434 screening depth was important for identifying input related patterns,  
435 particularly concerning the slurry application. Previously Peu *et al.* (2006) have  
436 attempted to assess the 16S rDNA dynamics of related taxa during the slurry  
437 storage prior application and also post slurry incorporation in soils, using PCR-  
438 single-strand-conformation-polymorphism (SSCP) analysis. Although the  
439 patterns and clones produced in their study provided a robust analysis of the  
440 community along the composting course, amended soil identification for related  
441 taxa was not possible as opposed to the present study. This is quite likely due to  
442 technique detection limit issues, resolved to a great degree in the present study  
443 as indicated by the estimated diversity coverage (Table S4).

444 Land use related microbial carry-over effects might be more common in the  
445 more dynamic (in terms of immigration events) micro-environments of the  
446 riparian soil during the water saturation period. *Planctomycetes* and  
447 *Rhodobacterales* incidence has been previously associated with both marine and  
448 freshwater ecosystems (Crump *et al.* 1999; Buesing *et al.* 2009; Fuerst and

## *Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

449 Sagulenko 2011) either as free living or embedded in biofilms. Taxonomical  
450 associations identified with riparian samples further support results of previous  
451 studies showing the high ability of these taxa to colonize freshwater related soils.  
452 A model previously proposed for describing microbial colonization of open  
453 ecosystems (marine algae colonization by *Bacteria*) was the competitive lottery  
454 model, which combines fitness of the colonizer together with the chance of its  
455 existence (Burke *et al.* 2011). In the present study due to higher examined  
456 system complexity and the not targeted assays it is difficult to assess. However,  
457 association of periodically water saturated soils with taxa known to encompass  
458 colonizers, relying on both planktonic and sessile stages (Fuerst and Sagulenko  
459 2011) and also thrive in humid conditions, could partly support such a model.

460 **Diversity as a function of management traits.** Meadow being the least  
461 managed soil environment, had reduced prokaryotic diversity. Such effect for  
462 fallow periods in crop rotation has been interpreted as an outcome of resources  
463 depletion (Welbaum *et al.* 2004). However, measured enzymatic activities  
464 related to energy flow in the studied soil systems ( $\beta$ -glucosidase, acid  
465 phosphatase), show higher values in the meadow. This event along with the  
466 increased rhizosphere influence identified by taxonomical annotations for  
467 meadow, could support a declining diversity due to dominance of certain  
468 resources as proposed by the RHH (Lynch *et al.* 2004). Moreover, although  
469 disturbance is difficult to assess in field experiments (usually confounded with  
470 other factors affecting diversity and not easily quantified), observed diversity  
471 indices (Fig. 2) and the sampled environments disturbance history (Table 1)  
472 showed increased diversity dominance in the most disturbed soils of this study.

### Chapter 3

473 This observation is consistent with Connell's IDH (1978) proposing that  
474 perturbation events, when not deleterious (as in the present study for the  
475 average community participating prokaryote), are reducing dominance and  
476 promote community evenness.

477 Another important discussion point based on the outcomes of this study is  
478 related to the measured estimated richness values. As shown in Fig. 2, both  
479 *Bacteria* and *Archaea* have high estimated richness values in the less frequently  
480 or less perturbed environments not always being consistent with the relative  
481 abundance of OTUs. In the case of meadow as discussed above a relative  
482 dominance of a few and more fit for the existing niches microbial populations,  
483 might provide an explanation concerning observed equitability patterns in  
484 respect to microbial productivity. This leads to a question concerning the  
485 importance of the presence of the potentially less active "extra" richness in the  
486 less or less frequently disturbed environments. An explanation to this  
487 phenomenon was provided in a previous study showing that a significant  
488 proportion of the observed richness is derived by dormant microbial forms  
489 (Jones and Lennon 2010). Based on this explanation, the less frequently stressed  
490 or less stressed soil environments studied may encompass members comprising  
491 the diversity and functional reserves and not actively contributing individuals to  
492 the identified soil phenotypic traits.

493 *Archaea* follow similar trends as *Bacteria* concerning diversity but no clear  
494 differences between maize and meadow samples were identified. Thus indicating  
495 the fundamental lifestyle differences between these two kingdoms in respect to  
496 environmental qualitative traits identified in this study.

497 **Concluding remarks**

498 Findings of the present study provide evidence that macro-scale ecology  
499 encompasses theories with good potential for describing the microbial world,  
500 despite acknowledged substantial differences. Such differences are observed e.g.  
501 in the inverted pyramid of microbial dissimilatory food webs as opposed to  
502 higher organism trophic relations (McArthur 2006). Overall, major prokaryotic  
503 community shifts observed could be niche driven as indicated in several cases  
504 related to both quantitative and qualitative data. Soil homogenization and  
505 related perturbations increased diversity in accordance to Connell's IDH (1978).  
506 Reduced diversity observed in meadow could be attributed to the dominance of  
507 resources as previously proposed by the RHH (Lynch *et al.* 2004). Moreover,  
508 lower equitability and high richness in soils with high productivity support the  
509 possibility of increased richness due to dormancy phenomena which might act as  
510 reserves (Jones and Lennon 2010).

511 Collectively, our results show that diversity on its own cannot explain observed  
512 microbial activity in the examined highly complex natural soil environments.  
513 Thus pointing out that the important for ecosystem services soil quality concept  
514 (Liu *et al.* 2006), must be considered in respect with interaction of soil life with  
515 land use and management plans.

516

517

### **Chapter 3**

518

519

#### **520 Acknowledgements**

521 The authors are thankful for the critical evaluation of the manuscript by Dr  
522 Ioannes Stergiopoulos (Vanderbilt University, Department of Biological Sciences,  
523 Nashville, TN) and Drs Eiko E. Kuramae (Microbial Ecology group, Netherlands  
524 Institute of Ecology – NIOO-KNAW, Wageningen, Netherlands). Moreover they  
525 would like to acknowledge the assistance during the study’s preparatory stages  
526 by Dr Stefano Longo and the technical support by Giulia Maria Parisi and  
527 Pierluisa Fantini. This study was also supported by the Doctoral School on the  
528 Agro-Food System (Agrisystem) of the *Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore*  
529 (Italy).

530

## Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services

### 531 **References**

- 532 Baker, G. C., J. J. Smith and D. A. Cowan (2003). "Review and re-analysis of  
533 domain-specific 16s primers." *J Microbiol Methods* **55**: 541-55.
- 534 Barrios, E. (2007). "Soil biota, ecosystem services and land productivity."  
535 *Ecological Economics* **64**: 269-285.
- 536 Bartram, A. K., M. D. J. Lynch, J. C. Stearns, G. Moreno-Hagelsieb and J. D. Neufeld  
537 (2011). "Generation of multi-million 16s rna gene libraries from complex  
538 microbial communities by assembling paired-end illumina reads." *Appl.*  
539 *Environ. Microbiol.*: AEM.02772-10.
- 540 Blagodatskaya, E. and Y. Kuzyakov (2008). "Mechanisms of real and apparent  
541 priming effects and their dependence on soil microbial biomass and  
542 community structure: Critical review." *Biology and Fertility of Soils* **45**:  
543 115-131.
- 544 Buckling, A., R. Kassen, G. Bell and P. B. Rainey (2000). "Disturbance and  
545 diversity in experimental microcosms." *Nature* **408**: 961-4.
- 546 Buesing, N., M. Filippini, H. Bürgmann and M. O. Gessner (2009). "Microbial  
547 communities in contrasting freshwater marsh microhabitats." *Fems*  
548 *Microbiology Ecology* **69**: 84-97.
- 549 Burke, C., T. Thomas, M. Lewis, P. Steinberg and S. Kjelleberg (2011).  
550 "Composition, uniqueness and variability of the epiphytic bacterial  
551 community of the green alga *Ulva australis*." *ISME J* **5**: 590-600.
- 552 Caporaso, J. G., C. L. Lauber, W. A. Walters, D. Berg-Lyons, C. A. Lozupone, P. J.  
553 Turnbaugh, N. Fierer and R. Knight (2010). "Global patterns of 16s rna

### Chapter 3

- 554 diversity at a depth of millions of sequences per sample." *Proceedings of*  
555 *the National Academy of Sciences*.
- 556 Chan, K. Y., A. Bowman and A. Oates (2001). "Oxidizable organic carbon fractions  
557 and soil quality changes in an oxic paleustalf under different pasture  
558 leys." *Soil Science* **166**: 61-67.
- 559 Chao, A. (1987). "Estimating the population size for capture-recapture data with  
560 unequal catchability." *Biometrics* **43**: 783-791.
- 561 Claesson, M. J., O. O'Sullivan, Q. Wang, J. Nikkila, J. R. Marchesi, H. Smidt, W. M. de  
562 Vos, R. P. Ross and P. W. O'Toole (2009). "Comparative analysis of  
563 pyrosequencing and a phylogenetic microarray for exploring microbial  
564 community structures in the human distal intestine." *PLoS One* **4**: e6669.
- 565 Claesson, M. J., Q. Wang, O. O'Sullivan, R. Greene-Diniz, J. R. Cole, R. P. Ross and P.  
566 W. O'Toole (2010). "Comparison of two next-generation sequencing  
567 technologies for resolving highly complex microbiota composition using  
568 tandem variable 16s rRNA gene regions." *Nucleic Acids Research*.
- 569 Cleveland, C. C., D. R. Nemerbut, S. K. Schmidt and A. R. Townsend (2007).  
570 "Increases in soil respiration following labile carbon additions linked to  
571 rapid shifts in soil microbial community composition." *Biogeochemistry*  
572 **82**: 229-240.
- 573 Connell, J. H. (1978). "Diversity in tropical rain forests and coral reefs." *Science*  
574 **199**: 1302-10.
- 575 Corsaro, D., V. Feroldi, G. Saucedo, F. Ribas, J.-F. Loret and G. Greub (2009).  
576 "Novel chlamydiales strains isolated from a water treatment plant."  
577 *Environmental Microbiology* **11**: 188-200.



**Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services**

- 578 Cotta, M. A., T. R. Whitehead and R. L. Zeltwanger (2003). "Isolation,  
579 characterization and comparison of bacteria from swine faeces and  
580 manure storage pits." *Environmental Microbiology* **5**: 737-745.
- 581 Cox, M. P., D. A. Peterson and P. J. Biggs (2010). "Solexaqa: At-a-glance quality  
582 assessment of illumina second-generation sequencing data." *Bmc*  
583 *Bioinformatics* **11**: 485.
- 584 Crump, B. C., E. V. Armbrust and J. A. Baross (1999). "Phylogenetic analysis of  
585 particle-attached and free-living bacterial communities in the columbia  
586 river, its estuary, and the adjacent coastal ocean." *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*  
587 **65**: 3192-3204.
- 588 DasSarma, S. and E. F. Fleischmann (1995). Archaea: A laboratory manual-  
589 halophyles. In. New York, Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press. **pp.** 269-  
590 272.
- 591 Day, P. R. (1965). Particle fractionation and particle-size analysis. In: (Eds)  
592 Methods of soil analysis. C. A. Black. Madison, WI, ASA. **pp.** 545-567.
- 593 DeSantis, T. Z., P. Hugenholtz, K. Keller, E. L. Brodie, N. Larsen, Y. M. Piceno, R.  
594 Phan and G. L. Andersen (2006). "Nast: A multiple sequence alignment  
595 server for comparative analysis of 16s rRNA genes." *Nucleic Acids Research*  
596 **34**: W394-W399.
- 597 Edwards, R. A., B. Rodriguez-Brito, L. Wegley, M. Haynes, M. Breitbart, D. M.  
598 Peterson, M. O. Saar, S. Alexander, E. C. Alexander, Jr. and F. Rohwer  
599 (2006). "Using pyrosequencing to shed light on deep mine microbial  
600 ecology." *Bmc Genomics* **7**: 57.
- 601 Eivazi, F. and A. Tabatabai (1988). "Glucosidases and galactosidases in soils." *Soil*  
602 *Biology & Biochemistry* **20**: 601-606.

### **Chapter 3**

- 603 Fierer, N., A. S. Grandy, J. Six and E. A. Paul (2009). "Searching for unifying  
604 principles in soil ecology." *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* **41**: 2249-2256.
- 605 Fox, J. (2010). "Rcmdr: R commander." [http://CRAN.R-](http://CRAN.R-project.org/package=Rcmdr)  
606 [project.org/package=Rcmdr](http://CRAN.R-project.org/package=Rcmdr)
- 607 Fu, M. H. and M. A. Tabatabai (1989). "Nitrate reductase-activity in soils - effects  
608 of trace-elements." *Soil Biology & Biochemistry* **21**: 943-946.
- 609 Fuerst, J. A. and E. Sagulenko (2011). "Beyond the bacterium: Planctomycetes  
610 challenge our concepts of microbial structure and function." *Nat Rev*  
611 *Micro* **9**: 403-413.
- 612 Garbeva, P., J. A. van Veen and J. D. van Elsas (2004). "Microbial diversity in soil:  
613 Selection of microbial populations by plant and soil type and implications  
614 for disease suppressiveness." *Annual Review of Phytopathology* **42**: 243-  
615 270.
- 616 Gloor, G. B., R. Hummelen, J. M. Macklaim, R. J. Dickson, A. D. Fernandes, R.  
617 MacPhee and G. Reid (2010). "Microbiome profiling by illumina  
618 sequencing of combinatorial sequence-tagged pcr products." *PLoS One* **5**:  
619 e15406.
- 620 Good, I. J. (1953). "The population frequencies of species and the estimation of  
621 population parameters." *Biometrika* **40**: 237-264.
- 622 Hothorn, T., K. Hornik, M. A. Van de Wiel and A. Zeileis (2006). "A lego system for  
623 conditional inference." *American Statistician* **60**: 257-263.
- 624 Imhoff, J. (2005). Order iii. Rhodobacterales ord. Nov. In: (Eds) Bergey's  
625 manual of systematic bacteriology. D. J. Brenner, N. R. Krieg, G. M.  
626 Garrity et al, Springer US. **pp.** 161-167.

**Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services**

- 627 Jones, S. E. and J. T. Lennon (2010). "Dormancy contributes to the maintenance of  
628 microbial diversity." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**: 5881-6.
- 629 Jurgens, G., K. Lindstrom and A. Saano (1997). "Novel group within the kingdom  
630 crenarchaeota from boreal forest soil." *Applied and Environmental*  
631 *Microbiology* **63**: 803-805.
- 632 Kassen, R. and P. B. Rainey (2004). "The ecology and genetics of microbial  
633 diversity." *Annual Review of Microbiology* **58**: 207-231.
- 634 Kielak, A., A. S. Pijl, J. A. van Veen and G. A. Kowalchuk (2008). "Differences in  
635 vegetation composition and plant species identity lead to only minor  
636 changes in soil-borne microbial communities in a former arable field."  
637 *Fems Microbiology Ecology* **63**: 372-382.
- 638 Kindt, R. and R. Coe (2005). Tree diversity analysis. A manual and software for  
639 common statistical methods for ecological and biodiversity studies.  
640 World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF). Nairobi (Kenya). ISBN 92-9059-179-  
641 X
- 642 Krebs, C. (1989). Ecological methodology. New York, HarperCollins
- 643 Kuramae, E., H. Gamper, J. van Veen and G. Kowalchuk (2011). "Soil and plant  
644 factors driving the community of soil-borne microorganisms across  
645 chronosequences of secondary succession of chalk grasslands with  
646 neutral ph." *Fems Microbiology Ecology*: no-no.
- 647 Lal, R. (2005). "Soil erosion and carbon dynamics." *Soil and Tillage Research* **81**:  
648 137-142.
- 649 Lazarevic, V., K. Whiteson, S. Huse, D. Hernandez, L. Farinelli, M. Osteras, J.  
650 Schrenzel and P. Francois (2009). "Metagenomic study of the oral

### Chapter 3

- 651 microbiota by illumina high-throughput sequencing." *Journal of*  
652 *Microbiological Methods* **79**: 266-271.
- 653 Liu, X., S. J. Herbert, A. M. Hashemi, X. Zhang and G. Ding (2006). "Effects of  
654 agricultural management on soil organic matter and carbon  
655 transformation - a review." *Plant Soil and Environment* **52**: 531-543.
- 656 Liu, Z. Z., C. Lozupone, M. Hamady, F. D. Bushman and R. Knight (2007). "Short  
657 pyrosequencing reads suffice for accurate microbial community analysis."  
658 *Nucleic Acids Research* **35**: -.
- 659 Lopez-Sangil, L., J. Rousk, H. Wallander and P. Casals (2011). "Microbial growth  
660 rate measurements reveal that land-use abandonment promotes a fungal  
661 dominance of som decomposition in grazed mediterranean ecosystems."  
662 *Biology and Fertility of Soils* **47**: 129-138.
- 663 Lynch, J. M., A. Benedetti, H. Insam, M. P. Nuti, K. Smalla, V. Torsvik and P.  
664 Nannipieri (2004). "Microbial diversity in soil: Ecological theories, the  
665 contribution of molecular techniques and the impact of transgenic plants  
666 and transgenic microorganisms." *Biology and Fertility of Soils* **40**: 363-  
667 385.
- 668 Lynd, L. R., P. J. Weimer, W. H. van Zyl and I. S. Pretorius (2002). "Microbial  
669 cellulose utilization: Fundamentals and biotechnology." *Microbiol. Mol.*  
670 *Biol. Rev.* **66**: 506-577.
- 671 Mao, S. Y., C. F. Yang and W. Y. Zhu (2011). "Phylogenetic analysis of  
672 methanogens in the pig feces." *Current Microbiology* **62**: 1386-9.
- 673 Margesin, R. and F. Schinner (1994). "Phosphomonoesterase, phosphodiesterase,  
674 phosphotriesterase, and inorganic pyrophosphatase activities in forest

**Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services**

- 675 soils in an alpine area - effect of ph on enzyme-activity and extractability."  
676 *Biology and Fertility of Soils* **18**: 320-326.
- 677 McArthur, J. V. (2006). Food chains and webs. In: (Eds) Microbial ecology: An  
678 evolutionary approach. N. Maragioglio and K. Sonnack. Amsterdam,  
679 Academic Press. **pp.** 101-105.
- 680 Meyer, M., U. Stenzel and M. Hofreiter (2008). "Parallel tagged sequencing on the  
681 454 platform." *Nature Protocols* **3**: 267-278.
- 682 Muyzer, G., E. C. Dewaal and A. G. Uitterlinden (1993). "Profiling of complex  
683 microbial-populations by denaturing gradient gel-electrophoresis  
684 analysis of polymerase chain reaction-amplified genes-coding for 16s  
685 ribosomal-rna." *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **59**: 695-700.
- 686 Nannipieri, P., J. Ascher, M. T. Ceccherini, L. Landi, G. Pietramellara and G. Renella  
687 (2003). "Microbial diversity and soil functions." *European Journal of Soil*  
688 *Science* **54**: 655-670.
- 689 Patriarca, E. J., R. Tate and M. Iaccarino (2002). "Key role of bacterial nh(4)(+)  
690 metabolism in rhizobium-plant symbiosis." *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* **66**:  
691 203-22.
- 692 Peu, P., H. Brugere, A.-M. Pourcher, M. Kerouredan, J.-J. Godon, J.-P. Delgenes and  
693 P. Dabert (2006). "Dynamics of a pig slurry microbial community during  
694 anaerobic storage and management." *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **72**: 3578-  
695 3585.
- 696 Philippot, L. (2002). "Denitrifying genes in bacterial and archaeal genomes."  
697 *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Gene Structure and Expression* **1577**:  
698 355-376.

### Chapter 3

- 699 Prosser, J. I., B. J. Bohannan, T. P. Curtis, R. J. Ellis, M. K. Firestone, R. P. Freckleton,  
700 J. L. Green, L. E. Green, K. Killham, J. J. Lennon, A. M. Osborn, M. Solan, C. J.  
701 van der Gast and J. P. Young (2007). "The role of ecological theory in  
702 microbial ecology." *Nature Reviews Microbiology* **5**: 384-92.
- 703 R\_Development\_Core\_Team (2009). "R: A language and environment for  
704 statistical computing, reference index version 2.2.1." R Foundation for  
705 Statistical Computing. Vienna, Austria. <http://www.R-project.org>
- 706 Roesch, L. F., R. R. Fulthorpe, A. Riva, G. Casella, A. K. M. Hadwin, A. D. Kent, S. H.  
707 Daroub, F. A. O. Camargo, W. G. Farmerie and E. W. Triplett (2007).  
708 "Pyrosequencing enumerates and contrasts soil microbial diversity." *Isme*  
709 *Journal* **1**: 283-290.
- 710 Rousk, J., P. C. Brookes and E. Baath (2009). "Contrasting soil ph effects on fungal  
711 and bacterial growth suggests functional redundancy in carbon  
712 mineralisation." *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*: AEM.02775-08.
- 713 Schlesner, H., C. Rensmann, B. J. Tindall, D. Gade, R. Rabus, S. Pfeiffer and P.  
714 Hirsch (2004). "Taxonomic heterogeneity within the planctomycetales as  
715 derived by DNA-DNA hybridization, description of *rhodopirellula baltica*  
716 gen. Nov., sp. Nov., transfer of *pirellula marina* to the genus *blastopirellula*  
717 gen. Nov. As *blastopirellula marina* comb. Nov. And emended description  
718 of the genus *pirellula*." *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol* **54**: 1567-1580.
- 719 Schloss, P. D. (2009). "A high-throughput DNA sequence aligner for microbial  
720 ecology studies." *PLoS One* **4**: e8230.
- 721 Schloss, P. D. (2010). "The effects of alignment quality, distance calculation  
722 method, sequence filtering, and region on the analysis of 16s rRNA gene-  
723 based studies." *Plos Computational Biology* **6**: e1000844.

**Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services**

- 724 Schloss, P. D. and J. Handelsman (2006). "Toward a census of bacteria in soil."  
725 *Plos Computational Biology* **2**: 786-793.
- 726 Schloss, P. D. and S. L. Westcott (2011). "Assessing and improving methods used  
727 in otu-based approaches for 16s rRNA gene sequence analysis." *Appl.*  
728 *Environ. Microbiol.*: AEM.02810-10.
- 729 Schloss, P. D., S. L. Westcott, T. Ryabin, J. R. Hall, M. Hartmann, E. B. Hollister, R. A.  
730 Lesniewski, B. B. Oakley, D. H. Parks, C. J. Robinson, J. W. Sahl, B. Stres, G.  
731 G. Thallinger, D. J. Van Horn and C. F. Weber (2009). "Introducing mothur:  
732 Open-source, platform-independent, community-supported software for  
733 describing and comparing microbial communities." *Appl Environ*  
734 *Microbiol* **75**: 7537-41.
- 735 Shannon, C. E. (1948). "A mathematical theory of communication." *Bell System*  
736 *Technical Journal* **27**: 379-423 and 623-656.
- 737 Sheldon, A. L. (1969). "Equitability indices: Dependence on the species count."  
738 *Ecology* **50**: 466-467.
- 739 Shennan, C. (2008). "Biotic interactions, ecological knowledge and agriculture."  
740 *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* **363**:  
741 717-739.
- 742 Sinsabaugh, R. L., C. L. Lauber, M. N. Weintraub, B. Ahmed, S. D. Allison, C.  
743 Crenshaw, A. R. Contosta, D. Cusack, S. Frey, M. E. Gallo, T. B. Gartner, S. E.  
744 Hobbie, K. Holland, B. L. Keeler, J. S. Powers, M. Stursova, C. Takacs-  
745 Vesbach, M. P. Waldrop, M. D. Wallenstein, D. R. Zak and L. H. Zeglin  
746 (2008). "Stoichiometry of soil enzyme activity at global scale." *Ecology*  
747 *Letters* **11**: 1252-1264.

### Chapter 3

- 748 Snell-Castro, R., J.-J. Godon, J.-P. Delgenès and P. Dabert (2005). "Characterisation  
749 of the microbial diversity in a pig manure storage pit using small subunit  
750 rdna sequence analysis." *Fems Microbiology Ecology* **52**: 229-242.
- 751 Sogin, M. L., H. G. Morrison, J. A. Huber, D. Mark Welch, S. M. Huse, P. R. Neal, J. M.  
752 Arrieta and G. J. Herndl (2006). "Microbial diversity in the deep sea and  
753 the underexplored "rare biosphere"." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **103**:  
754 12115-20.
- 755 Sparks, D. L. (1996). Methods of soil analysis: Chemical methods. Madison, WI
- 756 Strickland, M. S., E. Osburn, C. Lauber, N. Fierer and M. A. Bradford (2009). "Litter  
757 quality is in the eye of the beholder: Initial decomposition rates as a  
758 function of inoculum characteristics." *Functional Ecology* **23**: 627-636.
- 759 Sun, Y., Y. Cai, L. Liu, F. Yu, M. L. Farrell, W. McKendree and W. Farmerie (2009).  
760 "Esprit: Estimating species richness using large collections of 16s rrna  
761 pyrosequences." *Nucleic Acids Research* **37**: e76.
- 762 Vetriani, C., H. W. Jannasch, B. J. MacGregor, D. A. Stahl and A. L. Reysenbach  
763 (1999). "Population structure and phylogenetic characterization of  
764 marine benthic archaea in deep-sea sediments." *Applied and  
765 Environmental Microbiology* **65**: 4375-4384.
- 766 Waldrop, M. P. and M. K. Firestone (2004). "Microbial community utilization of  
767 recalcitrant and simple carbon compounds: Impact of oak-woodland plant  
768 communities." *Oecologia* **138**: 275-84.
- 769 Wang, H., K. Tolvanen, A. Lehtomäki, J. Puhakka and J. Rintala (2010). "Microbial  
770 community structure in anaerobic co-digestion of grass silage and cow  
771 manure in a laboratory continuously stirred tank reactor." *Biodegradation*  
772 **21**: 135-146.



**Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services**

- 773 Welbaum, G. E., A. V. Sturz, Z. Dong and J. Nowak (2004). "Managing soil  
774 microorganisms to improve productivity of agro-ecosystems." *Critical*  
775 *Reviews in Plant Sciences* **23**: 175-193.
- 776 Wertz, S., C. E. Dandie, C. Goyer, J. T. Trevors and C. L. Patten (2009). "Diversity of  
777 nirk denitrifying genes and transcripts in an agricultural soil." *Appl.*  
778 *Environ. Microbiol.* **75**: 7365-7377.
- 779 Whitman, W. B., D. C. Coleman and W. J. Wiebe (1998). "Prokaryotes: The unseen  
780 majority." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United*  
781 *States of America* **95**: 6578-6583.
- 782 Woese, C. R. (1987). "Bacterial evolution." *Microbiol Rev* **51**: 221-71.
- 783 Wu, J.-Y., X.-T. Jiang, Y.-X. Jiang, S.-Y. Lu, F. Zou and H.-W. Zhou (2010). "Effects of  
784 polymerase, template dilution and cycle number on pcr based 16 s rrna  
785 diversity analysis using the deep sequencing method." *Bmc Microbiology*  
786 **10**: 255.
- 787 Wuyts, J., G. Perriere and Y. Van de Peer (2004). "The european ribosomal rna  
788 database." *Nucleic Acids Research* **32**: D101-D103.
- 789 Yu, Y., C. Lee, J. Kim and S. Hwang (2005). "Group-specific primer and probe sets  
790 to detect methanogenic communities using quantitative real-time  
791 polymerase chain reaction." *Biotechnology and Bioengineering* **89**: 670-  
792 679.
- 793 Zerbino, D. R. and E. Birney (2008). "Velvet: Algorithms for de novo short read  
794 assembly using de bruijn graphs." *Genome Research* **18**: 821-829.
- 795
- 796

### Chapter 3

797 Table 1 Soil properties and qualitative land use and management traits.

Management traits	Maize		Meadow		Riparian		F statistic
	Slurry - Tillage		Plant biomass removal		seasonal soil saturation		
Soil perturbation frequency	Frequent		-		Not frequent		
Texture	Loam - Clay loam		Loam		Loam - Clay loam		
Chemical properties	AVG	SD	AVG	SD	AVG	SD	
pH ***	(c) 6.4	±0.10	(b) 6.9	±0.00	(a) 7.16	±0.12	58.4
CEC (meq 100 g <sup>-1</sup> )	1.07	±0.18	1.79	±0.25	1.1	±0.71	2.5
Humidity (%)	14.57	±2.26	18.06	±2.28	24.31	±9.98	2
N (%)	0.17	±0.01	0.32	±0.03	0.2	±0.24	0.9
TOC (%) ***	(b) 1.43	±0.06	(a) 2.98	±0.26	(c) 0.74	±0.04	158
TOC/N	8.25	±0.08	9.34	±0.05	7.97	±5.57	N/A
labile OC proportion ***	(a) 0.74	±0.10	(a) 0.63	±0.01	(b) 0.37	±0.03	28.3
moderately labile OC proportion	0.05	±0.02	0.11	±0.07	0.12	±0.03	2.1
recalcitrant OC proportion **	(b) 0.21	±0.08	(b) 0.26	±0.08	(a) 0.51	±0.04	15.6
Enzymatic activities	AVG	SD	AVG	SD	AVG	SD	F statistic
Nitrate reductase (µg N g <sup>-1</sup> 24 h <sup>-1</sup> )	59.43	±35.68	120.07	±156.35	159.2	±72.09	0.7
β-glucosidase (µg PNP g <sup>-1</sup> h <sup>-1</sup> ) ***	(a) 55.61	±10.35	(a) 66.99	±6.80	(b) 13.70	±5.59	38.4
Phosphatase (µg PNP g <sup>-1</sup> h <sup>-1</sup> ) ***	(b) 61.29	±0.73	(a) 170.07	±43.24	(c) 6.22	±2.98	33.3
value	high		intermediate		low		

ANOVA significance: \*\*\*\* 0.001, \*\*\* 0.01, \*\* 0.05

Post-hoc pair-wise comparisons: Tukey HSD ( $\alpha < 0.05$ )

N/A: conditions were not met and non-parametric test was not significant

798

799

800

801

*Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

802 Table 1 Mantel correlation coefficient r values and test significance (1000  
 803 permutations) for generated OTU relative abundance (above) and presence-  
 804 absence (below) matrices for each dataset.

Relative abundance of OTUs	bv3f		bv3r		bv5f		bv5r		bv5m		av3f		av3r		av5f		av5r	
	r	P	r	P	r	P	r	P	r	P	r	P	r	P	r	P	r	P
CEC	0.20	0.04	0.14	0.09	0.20	0.05	0.11	0.13	0.19	0.06	0.04	0.31	-0.03	0.59	0.09	0.14	0.11	0.15
Humidity	0.07	0.35	0.18	0.08	0.23	0.04	0.11	0.22	0.20	0.10	0.27	0.10	0.23	0.11	0.39	0.00	0.04	0.39
pH	0.25	0.03	0.27	0.02	0.28	0.02	0.41	0.01	0.31	0.02	0.17	0.12	0.13	0.18	0.38	0.01	0.32	0.01
TOC	0.30	0.01	0.29	0.02	0.38	0.03	0.29	0.03	0.37	0.01	0.16	0.10	-0.01	0.48	0.27	0.04	0.11	0.17
OC-labile	0.26	0.02	0.28	0.01	0.33	0.01	0.23	0.05	0.32	0.02	0.14	0.08	0.04	0.29	0.31	0.02	0.08	0.18
OC-moderately-labile	0.22	0.07	0.08	0.33	0.27	0.03	0.23	0.05	0.25	0.04	-0.03	0.47	-0.20	0.91	0.02	0.43	0.03	0.41
OC-recalcitrant	-0.03	0.59	-0.21	0.95	-0.05	0.68	-0.10	0.77	-0.06	0.66	-0.10	0.67	-0.04	0.55	0.09	0.19	0.05	0.36
N	0.19	0.07	0.21	0.05	0.33	0.01	0.22	0.05	0.30	0.02	0.22	0.09	0.00	0.42	0.31	0.02	0.10	0.22
Nitr_red	-0.01	0.55	0.07	0.32	0.11	0.22	0.12	0.18	0.08	0.28	0.25	0.09	-0.15	0.83	-0.01	0.51	0.00	0.49
Phosphatase	0.25	0.02	0.16	0.09	0.37	0.01	0.12	0.18	0.35	0.01	0.14	0.17	-0.04	0.55	0.18	0.07	0.02	0.41
Beta-glucosidase	0.22	0.04	0.38	0.01	0.35	0.01	0.38	0.01	0.36	0.01	0.39	0.00	0.03	0.34	0.32	0.02	0.21	0.05
Presence-absence of OTUs																		
CEC	-0.03	0.54	0.10	0.18	0.05	0.29	0.01	0.41	0.13	0.14	0.00	0.50	-0.06	0.69	0.00	0.44	0.01	0.42
Humidity	0.23	0.08	0.16	0.14	0.33	0.01	0.30	0.00	0.17	0.09	0.26	0.13	0.31	0.05	0.23	0.04	0.11	0.23
pH	0.09	0.25	0.22	0.04	0.25	0.04	0.32	0.02	0.36	0.01	0.09	0.27	0.16	0.10	0.37	0.01	0.27	0.04
TOC	0.21	0.05	0.23	0.04	0.30	0.03	0.20	0.06	0.30	0.02	0.07	0.26	0.07	0.26	0.11	0.13	0.03	0.35
OC-labile	0.18	0.07	0.20	0.05	0.23	0.04	0.15	0.10	0.23	0.05	0.06	0.25	0.11	0.15	0.06	0.25	0.00	0.47
OC-moderately-labile	0.14	0.18	0.15	0.16	0.18	0.07	0.22	0.02	0.14	0.13	-0.07	0.59	-0.14	0.80	0.09	0.28	0.04	0.39
OC-recalcitrant	0.34	0.01	-0.12	0.80	0.03	0.40	0.07	0.23	-0.15	0.87	-0.08	0.63	-0.01	0.46	-0.08	0.73	0.05	0.37
N	-0.01	0.53	0.11	0.19	0.22	0.05	0.12	0.13	0.26	0.05	0.06	0.25	-0.01	0.47	0.04	0.35	0.02	0.43
Nitr_red	-0.15	0.85	0.05	0.36	0.07	0.23	0.07	0.23	0.15	0.14	0.14	0.22	-0.11	0.77	0.02	0.44	-0.02	0.47
Phosphatase	0.18	0.10	0.13	0.17	0.31	0.01	0.19	0.07	0.30	0.02	0.02	0.40	0.04	0.36	0.03	0.38	-0.10	0.78
Beta-glucosidase	0.04	0.31	0.29	0.02	0.37	0.01	0.34	0.02	0.49	0.00	0.32	0.01	0.14	0.12	0.30	0.02	0.15	0.13
Empirical confidence	90%		95%		97.5%		99%											

805

### Chapter 3

806 Figure captions

807 Fig. 1 Overview of bacterial and archaeal taxonomy according to selected  
808 datasets. ANOVA F-Statistic and P values are provided where applicable, while  
809 when this was not the case the non-parametric Nemenyi-Damico-Wolfe-Dunn  
810 (NDWD) joint ranking test (99 % confidence intervals) was performed as  
811 indicated in brackets.

812 A. Column graphs show the relative participation in samples of dominant  
813 bacterial phyla and arhaeal classes (> 1% average relative participation).  
814 Significant differences were identified for *Firmicutes* (F-statistic = 9.058, P =  
815 0.015), *Planctomycetes* (F-statistic = 7.344, P = 0.024) and *Verrucomicrobia* (F-  
816 statistic = 14.747, P = 0.004). In-frame archaeal classes are common in animal  
817 microbiomes. PCA taxon-sample biplots equilibrium circle and vector analysis,  
818 indicate taxa with major contribution to the observed variance and high taxon  
819 participation direction respectively.

820 B. Relative abundance of order level taxa related to slurry amendments. Bold  
821 formatted Y axis refers to the *Lactobacillales* (underlined) relative abundance.  
822 Difference significance was indicated for *Clostridiales* (F-statistic = 17.459, P  
823 =0.003) and *Lactobacillales* (NDWD).

824 C. Mostly associated taxa to each sample group except from the animal  
825 microbiome taxa shown in B as identified with the CCA based heuristic approach  
826 (Methods). Significance of differences was indicated for *Nitrosomonadales* (F-  
827 statistic = 20.580 and P = 0.002), *Rhizobiales* (F-statistic = 15.417, P = 0.0043),  
828 *Rhodobacterales* (F-statistic = 10.346 and P = 0.011) and *Chlamydiales* (NDWD).

**Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services**

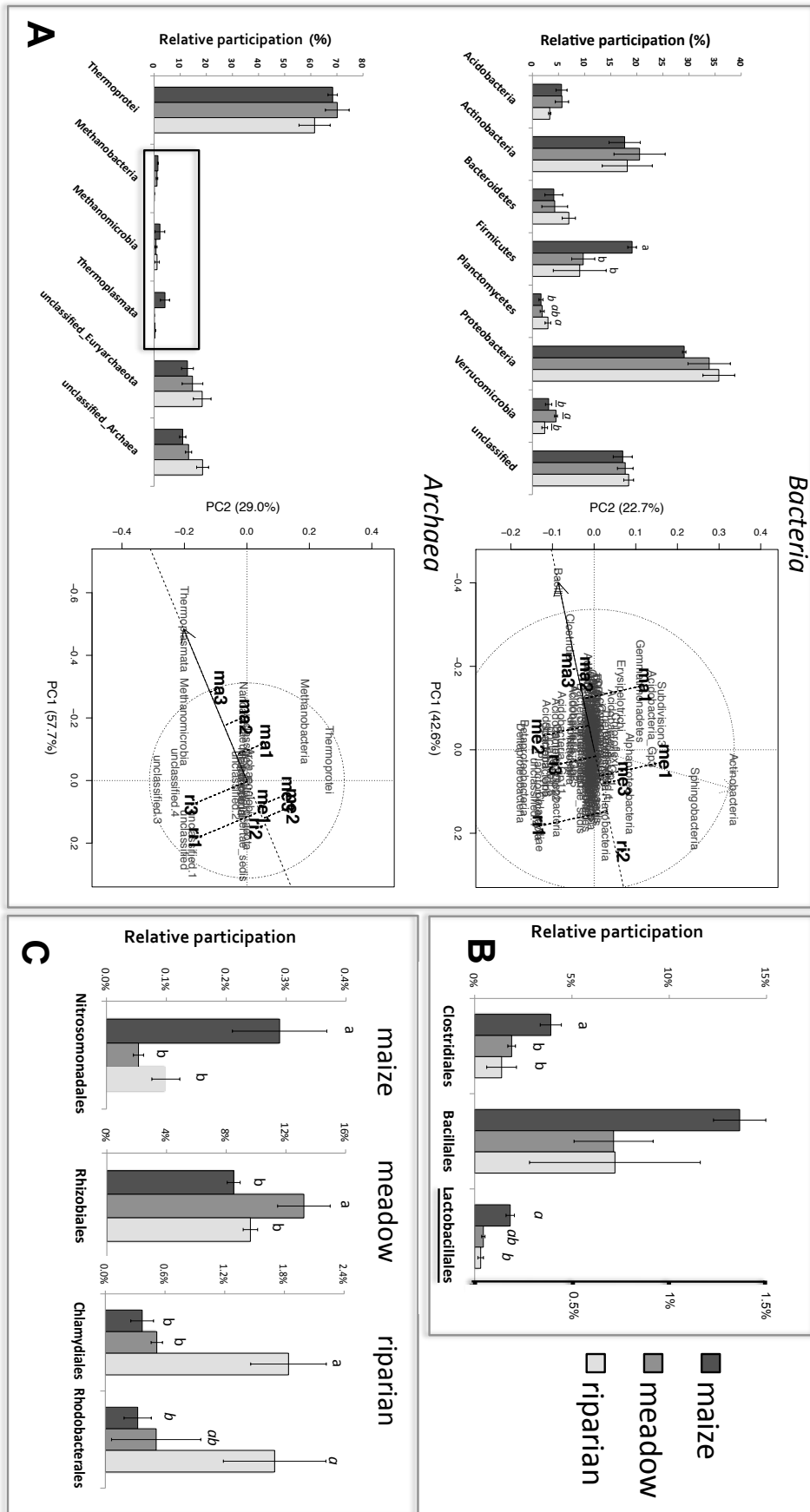
829

830 Fig. 2 Chao1 estimated richness, diversity ( $H'$ ) and equitability ( $H'/H_{max}$ )  
831 comparison for land use and management types throughout all datasets for  
832 *Bacteria* and *Archaea* according to ranked values of samples per dataset.. The  
833 assembled reads dataset, although consistent, was excluded in order to avoid  
834 double counting of the particular hypervariable region. Significant differences  
835 are indicated by different letters, while F-statistic and P values for ANOVA were:  
836 Shannon-*Bacteria* (F = 13.377, P = 3,2 10<sup>-5</sup>), Shannon-*Archaea* (F = 11.424, P =  
837 1.7 10<sup>-4</sup>), Equitability-*Bacteria* (F = 8.607, P = 7.3 10<sup>-4</sup>).

838

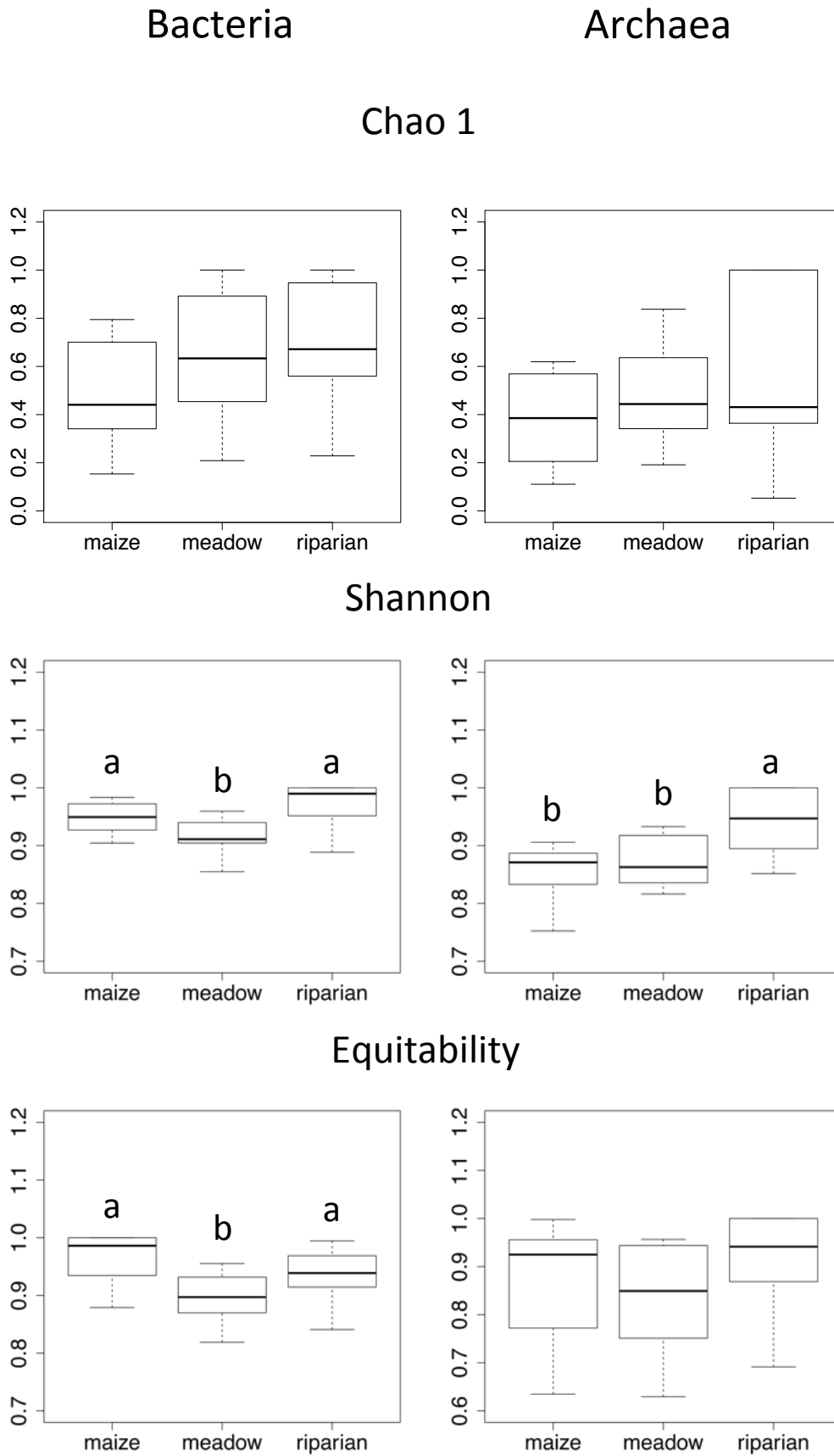
839

840 Figure 1



841

842 Figure 2



### Chapter 3

#### 844 **Supplementary Information (SI)**

#### 845 **A. Supplementary Results-Discussion**

#### 846 **16S rDNA gene fragment generated datasets description.**

847 Bacterial and Archaeal diversities were screened throughout samples using the  
848 16S rDNA molecular marker. For this purpose, polymerase chain reaction (PCR)  
849 was performed for amplification of the V3 and V5 hypervariable regions directly  
850 on soil DNA extracts. Post PCR performance ligation of an index sequence per  
851 sample was selected for screening all samples in a single pool. Ligation efficiency,  
852 increased quality control stringency and computing power restrictions  
853 substantially reduced the reads output (Table S3). Out of the 131 million forward  
854 and reverse reads originally generated, 2.4 % of the single reads (of 70 bp length  
855 or longer, excluding the primer sequences) were analyzed for the single read  
856 datasets generation. Paired-end read assembly performed for one of the datasets  
857 on the other hand, resulted in a higher amount of reads passing the quality  
858 control step compared to the single read parental datasets. This was due to  
859 second read confirmation of low quality bases in the overlapping read-end,  
860 known to be low quality prone in Illumina technology (Caporaso *et al.* 2010).  
861 Despite the low percentage of usable sequences, reads provided high total  
862 microbial diversity coverage according to the Good's estimate as shown by the  
863 operational taxonomic unit (OTU) approach for 3 % distance OTU definition as  
864 shown in Table S5. In total nine datasets were generated and named after the  
865 targeted microbial group (b/Bacteria/ - a/Archaea/), V region (3 or 5), primer  
866 (f/forward/ - r/reverse/) and read assembly ("m" for merged) as shown in  
867 Table S4.



## *Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services*

### 868 **Dataset comparisons.**

869 Generated datasets were assessed concerning several overall properties. Such  
870 were: the total read numbers per dataset; the diversity coverage provided by the  
871 read numbers using the Good's estimate in the OTU approach; the overall  
872 sequence classification depth (or percentage of classified sequences to known  
873 taxa at the various taxonomical levels) while using the taxonomic assignment  
874 based analysis method; and comparison of datasets concerning relative  
875 overrepresentation of taxonomical groups.

876 Concerning the sequence numbers analysed (Table S4) and sequence lengths the  
877 datasets bv5f, bv5r and bv5m were the most prominent for *Bacteria* while av5f is  
878 the one for *Archaea* as shown in Table 3. Coverage estimates (Table S5) of total  
879 diversity based on the experimental setup, showed all forward primer related  
880 sequences to provide more diversity coverage apart from the case of av3f for  
881 OTU definition of 3 % sequence distance. ANOVA and Tukey HSD post hoc  
882 analysis indicated two main groups in terms of achieved coverage of the total  
883 defined OTU diversity. The high coverage group of bv3f, bv5f, bv5r, bv5m, av5f,  
884 av5r and the lower coverage group of bv3r, av3f and av3r indicated by different  
885 letters in table 5. The V5 region was investigated more thoroughly than the V3  
886 region, for both bacterial and archaeal datasets.

887 The datasets bv5f, bv5m and bv3f have had more classified sequences compared  
888 to the rest bacterial datasets, while av5f was shown to perform better for the  
889 archaeal datasets (Fig. S3).

890 As shown in Figs. S4 and S6, no taxonomical groups reside outside the  
891 equilibrium circle for both *Bacteria* and *Archaea* and therefore no significant

### Chapter 3

892 overrepresentations of taxa per dataset could be extrapolated. However, the  
893 groups of *Actinobacteria* and unclassified *Bacteria* seem to be responsible for the  
894 observed variance to a greater degree than the rest groups (Fig. S4), with the  
895 bv3f encompassing more *Actinobacteria* than the rest datasets. Moreover,  
896 unclassified *Bacteria* that are dominating the classification results of the bv5r  
897 (>80 %) also show a respective correlation. For the case of Archea, av5f, one of  
898 the datasets with the highest read numbers and classified sequences, has more  
899 classified *Thermoprotei* and less unclassified sequences along with groups like  
900 *Methanobacteria* (Fig. S5).

#### 901 **Reference**

902 Caporaso, J. G. *et al.* Global patterns of 16S rRNA diversity at a depth of millions  
903 of sequences per sample. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*,  
904 doi:10.1073/pnas.1000080107 (2010).

905

906

907

**Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services**

908 **B. Supplementary tables**

909

910 **Table S2 Primer sequences used in the present study. References correspond to Materials**

911 **section reference list.**

912

<b>Archaea</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Targeted V Region</b>	<b>Reference</b>
A340F	CCCTACGGGGYGCASCAG		(Vetriani <i>et al.</i> 1999)
U529r	ACCGCGGCKGCTGGC	V3	(DasSarma and Fleischmann 1995)
A787f	ATTAGATACCCSBGTAGTCC		(Yu <i>et al.</i> 2005)
A927r	CCCGCAATTCCTTAAGTTTC	V5	(Jurgens <i>et al.</i> 1997)
<b>Bacteria</b>			
E343f	TACGGRAGGCAGCAG		(Wuyts <i>et al.</i> 2004; Liu <i>et al.</i> 2007)
E534r	ATTACCGCGGCTGCTGGC	V3	(Wuyts <i>et al.</i> 2004; Liu <i>et al.</i> 2007)
E786f	GATTAGATACCCTGGTAG		(Baker <i>et al.</i> 2003)
E926r	CCGTCAATTYTTTRAGTTT	V5	(Wuyts <i>et al.</i> 2004; Liu <i>et al.</i> 2007)

913

914 **Table S3 Adapters used in the present study for sample indexing of PCR products provided**

915 **in reference (2008) of the Materials section. Bold characters indicate the *SrfI* enzyme**

916 **restriction site, while the six bases at each end, were the sample index sequences.**

Code name	Sequence	Sample
ma1	CAGAGAG <b>CCCGGG</b> CTCTCTG	maize1
ma2	CAGCTAG <b>CCCGGG</b> CTAGCTG	maize2
ma3	CAGTCAG <b>CCCGGG</b> CTGACTG	maize3
me1	CAGTGT <b>GCCCGGG</b> CACACTG	meadow1
me2	CATACT <b>GCCCGGG</b> CAGTATG	meadow2
me3	CATATAG <b>CCCGGG</b> CTATATG	meadow3
ri1	CATCAT <b>GCCCGGG</b> CATGATG	riparian1
ri2	CATCGAG <b>CCCGGG</b> CTCGATG	riparian2
ri3	CGACAT <b>GCCCGGG</b> CATGTCG	riparian3

917

918

### Chapter 3

919 **Table S4 Sequence reads passing the various filtering stages prior analysis and sequences**  
920 **analyzed. From the assembled reads only the bv5 showed adequate assembling (45 %**  
921 **using the Velvet-assembly-report python script) and therefore are mentioned here. For**  
922 **the datasets where the analysis was restricted in sequence numbers due to computing**  
923 **power abilities, the sequence numbers used as opposed to the sequence numbers passing**  
924 **quality are highlighted in yellow.**

Stages	bv3f	bv3r	bv5f	bv5r	bv5m	av3f	av3r	av5f	av5r
Successful tagging	641711	814410	4580770	4884253	2468376	250973	315120	2178896	2092198
Quality check	233334	63385	1646114	1336416	2130585	86975	48675	263475	106450
Entered analysis	233334	63385	999999	1336416	870000	86975	48675	263475	106450
Used in analysis	228928	59937	999922	1145918	674422	82305	45165	262223	100054
<u>Stages totals</u>	<u>Sequence #</u>								
Single reads passing tagging filter	15758331								
Single reads passing quality check	3784824								
Single reads used	2924452								
Assembled reads available (bv5 only)	2130585								
Assembled reads used (bv5 only)	674422								

925

926

***Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services***

927 Table S5 Good's coverage estimate of total diversity estimate percentages at a sequence  
 928 cluster distance of 3 % for all generated datasets. ANOVA with Tukey HSD pairwise  
 929 comparison was performed in order to assess within dataset management type  
 930 differences and also potential differences between datasets. Statistically significant  
 931 differences were indicated only for the between dataset comparisons (F-statistic = 26.678,  
 932  $P < 2.2 \times 10^{-16}$ ) with dataset groupings according to Tukey HSD as shown by the different  
 933 letters in brackets ( $\alpha < 0.05$ ).

dataset	maize		meadow		riparian		total	
	AVG	SD	AVG	SD	AVG	SD	AVG	SD
bv3f	82%	±4%	87%	±2%	88%	±3%	(a) 86%	±4%
bv3r	57%	±11%	65%	±4%	60%	±7%	(b) 61%	±8%
bv5f	93%	±2%	96%	±2%	94%	±2%	(a) 94%	±2%
bv5r	85%	±4%	90%	±3%	88%	±2%	(a) 88%	±4%
bv5m	89%	±1%	91%	±1%	89%	±1%	(a) 90%	±1%
av3f	72%	±7%	76%	±7%	59%	±32%	(b) 69%	±18%
av3r	67%	±4%	68%	±0%	66%	±2%	(b) 67%	±3%
av5f	89%	±4%	92%	±3%	89%	±4%	(a) 90%	±3%
av5r	82%	±6%	86%	±3%	83%	±5%	(a) 84%	±5%

934


935


**Chapter 3**


936


937 **Table S6 Analysis of similarity results R statistic and P values for OTU relative abundance**  
 938 **and presence-absence generated matrices.**

	Relative abundance		Presence-absence	
	R	P	R	P
<b>bv3f</b>	0.687	0.008	0.523	0.015
<b>bv3r</b>	0.704	0.005	0.638	0.007
<b>bv5f</b>	0.778	0.008	0.753	0.011
<b>bv5r</b>	0.794	0.003	0.753	0.011
<b>bv5m</b>	0.786	0.004	0.811	0.005
<b>av3f</b>	0.539	0.002	0.366	0.033
<b>av3r</b>	0.103	0.200	0.3	0.084
<b>av5f</b>	0.885	0.005	0.720	0.011
<b>av5r</b>	0.580	0.012	0.498	0.018

Differences due to treatment ( $R > 0.75$ ) 

Differences with some overlapping ( $0.25 < R < 0.75$ ) 

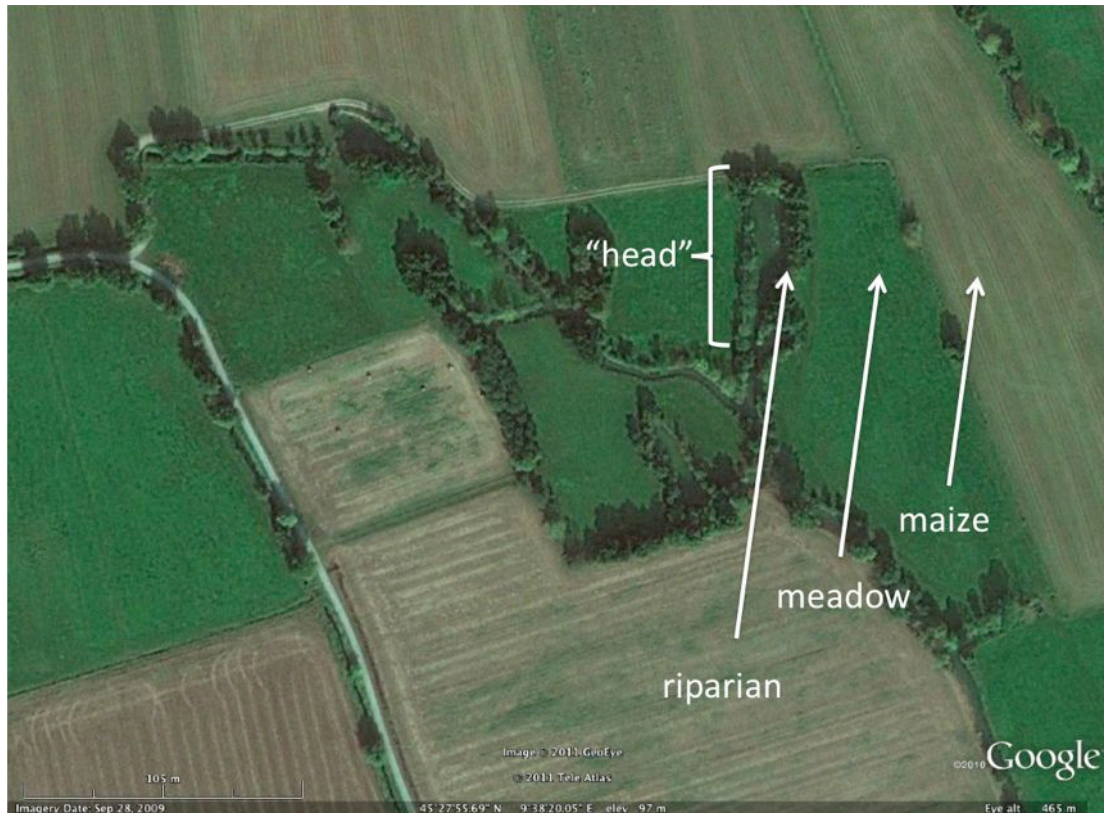
No or minor differences ( $R < 0.25$ ) 

939 Test not significant 

940

941

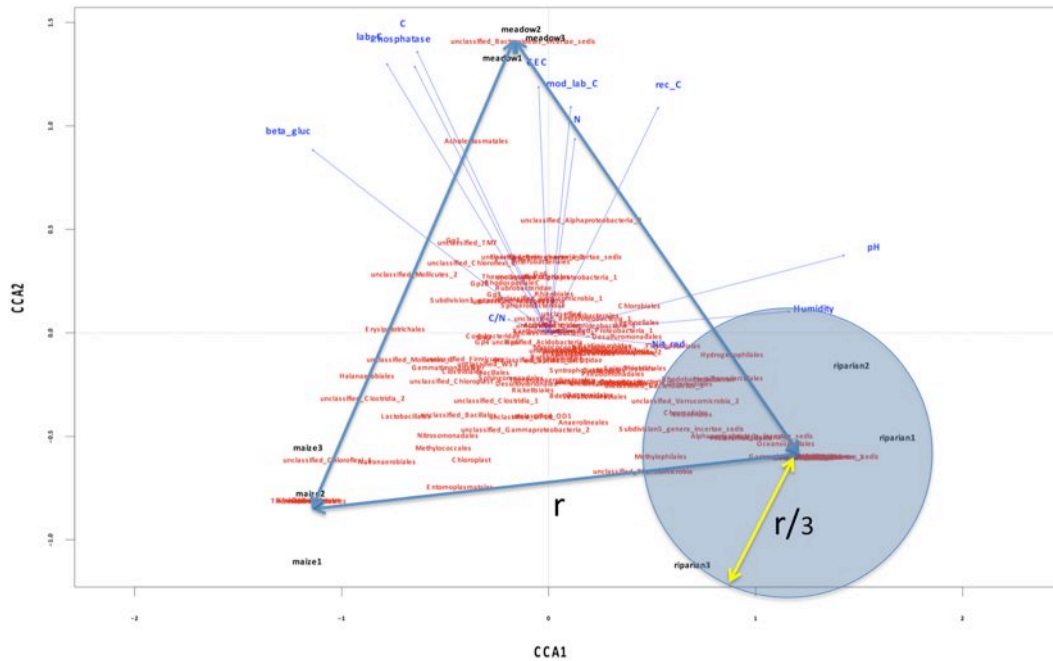
942 C. Supplementary figures



943

944 **Figure S1** Satellite photograph of the Gaverina area lowland spring (Source: "Gaverina."  
945 **45°27'55.69" North, 9°38'20.05" East, Google Earth, September 28, 2009). Sampling**  
946 **terrains per management type are indicated, while samplings were performed in**  
947 **triplicates per soil environment.**

948



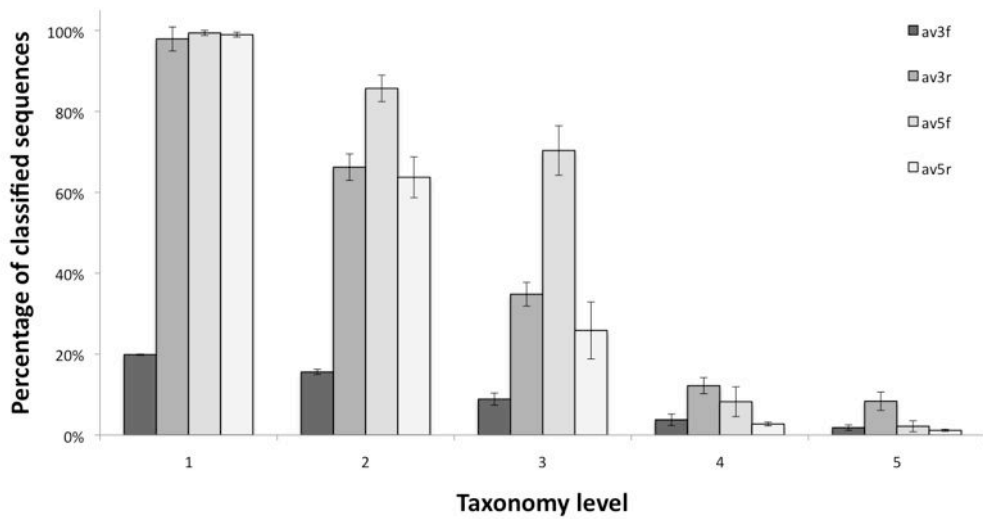
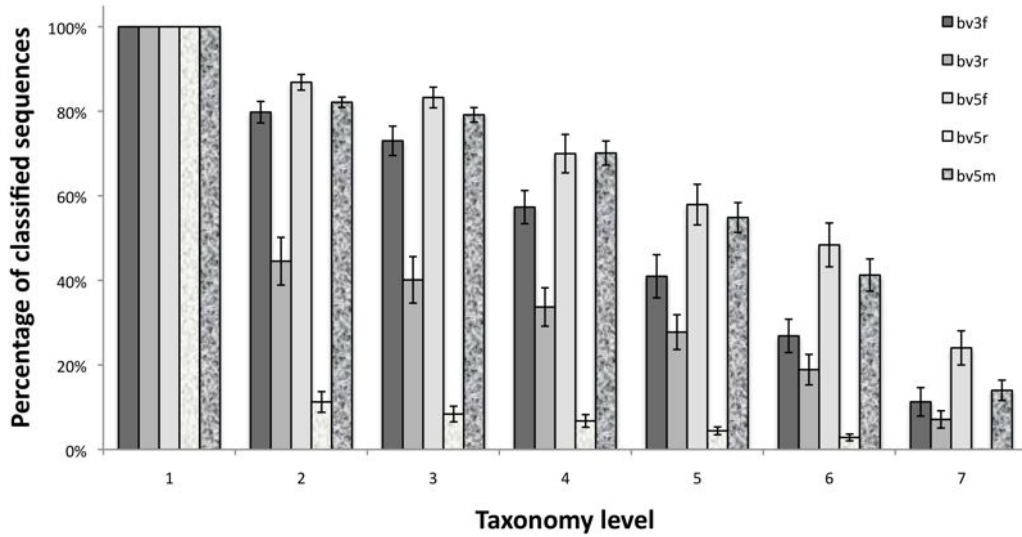
950

951 **Figure S2** Example of the first step for identification of the mostly related taxa to  
 952 management types for the bv5m order level dataset. Distances between management  
 953 types were equal to  $r = 2.44$  units. Environmental factor and enzymatic activity related  
 954 arrows indicate the direction of value increase. Based on the heuristic approach, taxa  
 955 residing within the  $r/3$  distance (area boundaries indicated with the blue circle) were  
 956 further investigated.



957

A.



B.

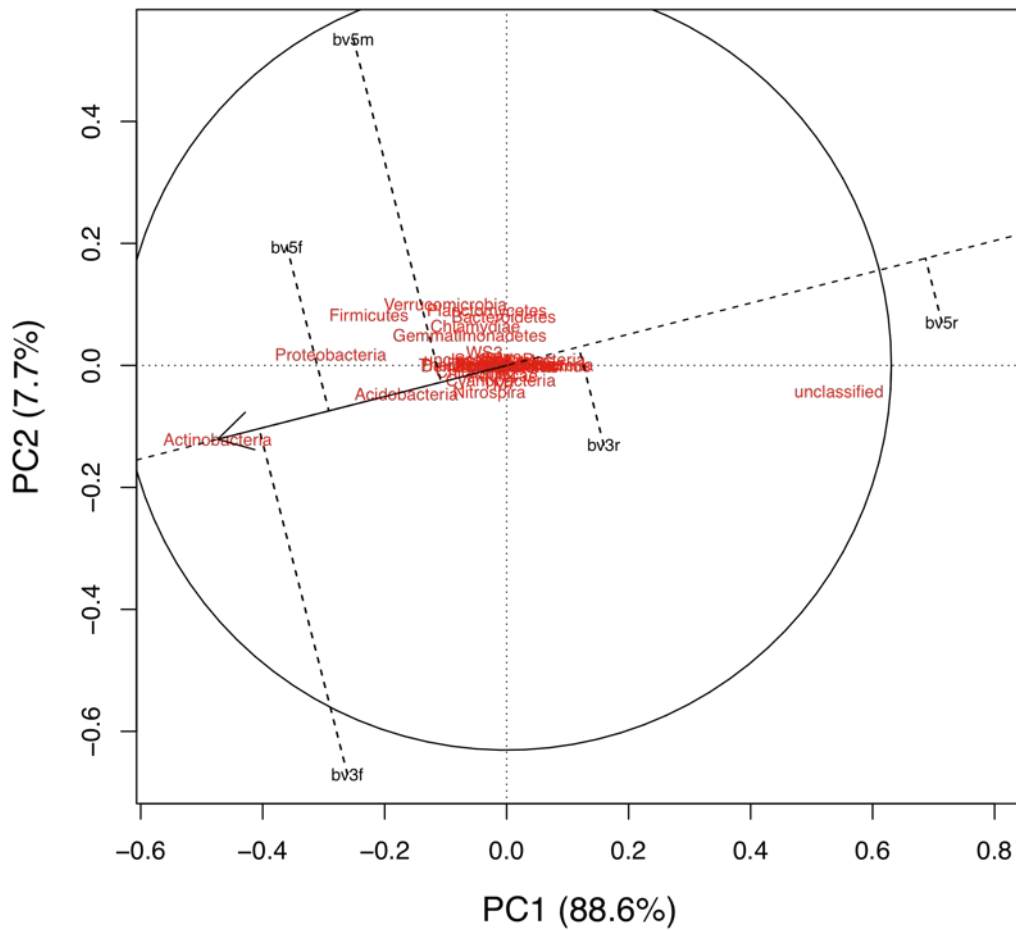
958

959 **Figure S3 Sequence classification depths (indicated by the percentage of classified**

960 **sequences per taxonomic level) for the six bacterial (A) and the four archaeal (B) datasets**

961 **according to the Silva database Systematics. Error bars represent the standard deviation.**

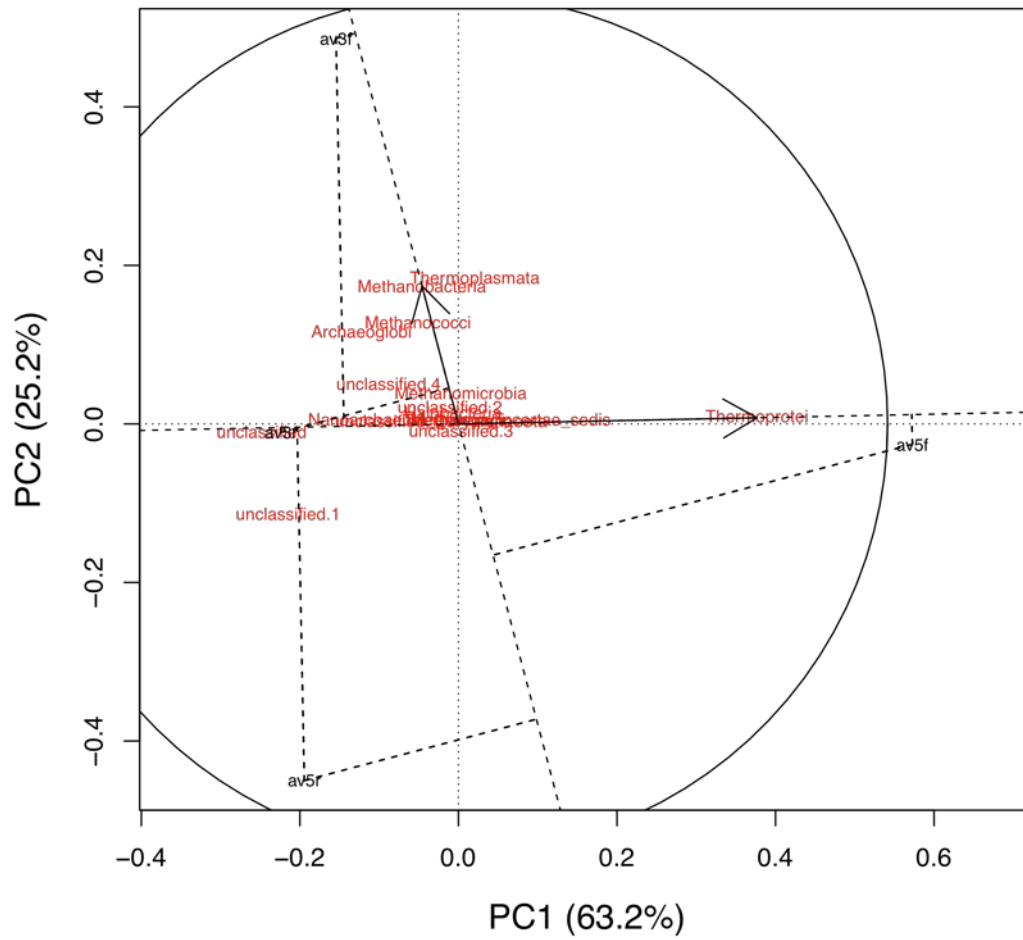
**Chapter 3**



962

963 **Figure S4** PCA analysis for the sequence classification according to the dataset for the  
964 bacterial 16S rDNA targeting primer-sets at a phylum level. Equilibrium circle analysis  
965 was performed in order to assess any particular phylum contribution to the observed  
966 variance among total datasets.

***Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services***



967

968 **Figure S5 PCA analysis of the generated datasets in respect to the sequence abundances**  
969 **according to taxonomic classification.**

970

971

**Chapter 3**

972

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

1 Title:

2 Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination: a  
3 review of mechanisms, methodologies and consequences for risk  
4 assessment and remediation.

5

6 Author affiliations:

7 Edoardo Puglisi, Rebecca Hamon, Sotirios Vasileiadis, Damiano Coppolecchia,  
8 Marco Trevisan\*

9

10 *Istituto di Chimica Agraria ed Ambientale, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Via*  
11 *Emilia Parmense 84, 29100 Piacenza, Italy.*

12 Author contributions:

13 E.P: original idea, writing of sections 1-3,6 and responsible of all final  
14 considerations

15 R.H: evaluation of original idea, writing of section 5 and discussion of the report

16 S.V: evaluation of original idea, writing of section 4 and discussion of the report

17 D.C: evaluation of original idea and discussion of the report

18 T.M: original idea and discussion of the report

19

## **Chapter 4**

### **20 Abstract**

21 This review provides an updated and integrated view of the adaptation of soil  
22 microorganisms to elevated concentrations of trace elements. Starting with a  
23 summary of the occurrence of trace elements in soils and their effects on soil  
24 microorganisms, the scientific evidence underlying adaptation of  
25 microorganisms to trace elements from species to community level is discussed.  
26 Insights are given regarding the main physiological processes involved in the  
27 resistance of bacteria to toxic elements including the potential importance of  
28 horizontal gene transfer in the adaptation process. The review continues with a  
29 discussion of how new molecular and biotechnological techniques can enrich  
30 this field of study. Scientific evidence is utilized in constructing an illustration of  
31 microbial community responses with reference to ecological indicators during  
32 various adaptation stages, while the related effects on community biological  
33 functionality and resilience are discussed. We conclude with an evaluation of the  
34 importance of considering adaptation in risk assessment and possible  
35 remediation of trace element contaminated sites.

36

37 Key Words: contaminant, pollutant, metal, metalloid, tolerance, restoration,  
38 resilience, PICT, species evenness, species richness, soil function

39

40 Running title: Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace elements

41

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

42

43 **Index**

44 1. Introduction

45 2. Evidence for adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace elements

46 3. Trace element stressors, horizontal gene transfer and adaptation of  
47 microbial communities

48 4. Molecular tools with prospects in elucidating adaptive behavior

49 5. Consequences of adaptation for risk assessment and possible remediation  
50 of contaminated sites

51 6. Conclusions

52

## Chapter 4

### 53 **1. Introduction**

54 Trace elements occur in nature, are also common contaminants, and when  
55 present in sufficient concentrations, are toxic to living organisms (Adriano,  
56 1986). Negative effects of trace elements on microbial growth and survival have  
57 been known since the beginning of the last century (Lipman, 1914). However, it  
58 was only once large effects of emissions from smelters on surrounding  
59 ecosystems were observed in the 1960-70s that scientists started to realize how  
60 severely soil microorganisms and soil microbial processes can become disrupted  
61 by elevated concentrations of trace elements in soils (Giller et al., 1998). An  
62 increasing number of studies have thus been carried out in the last decades to  
63 deepen the understanding of the biological properties of soils, in terms of both  
64 structure and function, and to assess the effects of organic and inorganic  
65 pollutants on these properties (Bamborough & Cummings, 2009; Gelsomino et  
66 al., 2006; Rutgers, 2008; Zhang et al., 2009). In particular, many studies have  
67 demonstrated an inherent capacity of soil functions to withstand some inputs of  
68 toxic pollutants, confirming and sustaining the concept of soil as a “buffering”  
69 system (Doran et al., 1996). The key biological players in the buffering capacity  
70 of soil are microorganisms. Soil microbial populations, with their high degree of  
71 genetic malleability, can rapidly respond to changes in the soil environment and  
72 have evolved and are still evolving different ways to cope with the presence of  
73 toxic substances in soils.

74 Two primary means by which microorganisms can mitigate the toxic  
75 effects of pollutant exposure have been identified. The first is microbial-based  
76 transformation of contaminants to more (microbially) benign species, which  
77 includes, in the case of organic contaminants, degradation (Hussain et al., 2009),



### **Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

78 and in the case of inorganic contaminants, chelation (Dimkpa et al., 2008), and in  
79 some cases (e.g. arsenic and mercury), methylation, which can lead to more  
80 volatile species and thus reduce the exposure of soil microorganisms (Cattani et  
81 al., 2008; Rinklebe et al., 2010), or detoxification through change of redox status  
82 (Borch et al., 2010). The second is a range of internal resistance processes, which  
83 can apply to both organic and inorganic contaminants. This review focuses on  
84 the relevance of these latter resistance processes to soil microbial survival in the  
85 presence of trace element contamination.

86 The terms resistance and tolerance are often used interchangeably in the  
87 literature and can be defined as “the ability of a community to maintain  
88 equilibrium conditions following exposure to a contaminant” (Clements & Rohr,  
89 2009). These terms are distinguished from resilience which is defined as “the  
90 ability of a community to return to pre-disturbance conditions after a [stressor]  
91 is removed” (Clements & Rohr, 2009). Tolerance/resistance to contaminants can  
92 be conferred as a result of phenotypic changes at the individual level. These are  
93 physiological changes which do not result from genetic transformation but which  
94 occur through, for example, substrate induced alteration in levels of expression  
95 of pre-existing genes (Gruber & Gross, 2003; Haferburg et al., 2009; Moore et al.,  
96 2005; Nies, 2004). Such phenotypic changes are also termed “acclimation”.  
97 Alternatively tolerance/resistance to contaminants can arise as a result of  
98 genetic changes at either the individual level (genotypic transformation as a  
99 result of selection pressure) or community level (proliferation of populations  
100 containing genes which confer tolerance/resistance, and decline of those which  
101 do not, as a consequence of selection pressure) or both. In the context of this  
102 review we use the term adaptation to refer to these latter processes of genotypic

## **Chapter 4**

103 transformation which enable soil microbial communities to restore ecological  
104 functions in affected environments (Bååth, 1996; DiazRavina & Bååth, 1996;  
105 Muller et al., 2001; Rusk et al., 2004). Restoration and recovery are used as  
106 synonyms referring only to functions.

107

### **108 2. Evidence of adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace elements**

109 Even before anthropogenic emissions of trace elements began to threaten the  
110 ecology of many sites around the world, soil microorganisms had adapted to live  
111 in habitats with high concentrations of trace elements, as these can occur  
112 naturally. A well studied example is serpentine soils, containing high (up to  
113 thousands of mg kg<sup>-1</sup>) concentrations of Ni, Cr and Fe (Pal et al., 2005). A range of  
114 multiple metal-resistance of resident microbes is a pre-requisite for the  
115 occupation of these ecological niches (Haferburg & Kothe, 2007).

116 Microbial adaptation to trace elements in agricultural soils is a different  
117 issue since a pre-requisite for sustaining plant productivity is a level of trace  
118 elements below plant toxicity thresholds and thus, generally, not toxic to  
119 microorganisms, though exceptions occur (Chaudri et al., 2008; Zhao et al.,  
120 2004). The situation however changed at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, as  
121 industrial and agricultural activities progressively contributed to an elevation of  
122 trace element concentrations in many soils (Renberg et al., 2000; Zaccone et al.,  
123 2007). Scientists started then to draw attention to the increasing presence and  
124 toxicity of these trace elements towards plants and microorganisms, and with  
125 these studies, the first evidence of microbial adaptation emerged. Many of the  
126 first studies were carried out at the population level, and were usually based on  
127 the isolation of microbial species from polluted environments. Ashida (1965)

### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

128 was first to review the adaptation of fungi to metals, stating however that  
129 adaptation took place only infrequently in the field. At the end of the 1970's  
130 Carter & Hartman (cited in Bååth, 1989) found isolates of *Penicillium thomii* and  
131 *Fusarium oxysporum* in a polluted site that were more tolerant than isolates from  
132 non-polluted sites, and Doelman & Haanstra (1979) demonstrated increased soil  
133 bacterial tolerance to Pb following Pb exposure. On the other hand Arnebrant et  
134 al. (1987) found little evidence of acquired tolerance in different fungi isolated  
135 from a forest soil around a smelter. They concluded that the tolerant species  
136 which dominated in polluted soils were species that were already metal tolerant  
137 and could also be found in low frequencies in unpolluted sites. In the following  
138 years, a large body of scientific study has provided strong evidence supporting  
139 adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace elements, including both fungi and  
140 bacteria. Studies also started moving attention from the population to the  
141 community level (Angle & Chaney, 1991; Bååth, 1992; Hiroki, 1992; Kumar et al.,  
142 1998; Kunito et al., 1997; Margesin & Schinner, 1996; Saeki et al., 2002; Schmidt  
143 et al., 2009).

144       Until the mid 1990s, studies investigating the effects of contaminants on the  
145 composition, diversity and tolerance of soil microbial communities relied on  
146 culture dependent methods such as counting of colony forming units (CFUs) or  
147 growth on specific substrates (Klinger et al., 1992), and thus were biased  
148 towards cultivable soil organisms, whereas non-cultivable soil organisms are  
149 now known, on the basis of the results of several computational and high  
150 throughput molecular studies, to constitute by far the majority of soil organisms  
151 (Deutschbauer et al., 2006; Handelsman et al., 1998; Roesch et al., 2007; Schloss  
152 & Handelsman, 2005; Schloss & Handelsman, 2006). On the other hand, it has

#### Chapter 4

153 also been argued (Ellis et al., 2003) that cultivable organisms may constitute the  
154 ecologically relevant genetic pool in soils and hence culture-dependent methods  
155 may be more appropriate than culture-independent methods for assessing  
156 effects of contaminants on soil biota. As discussed below, useful information  
157 regarding adaptation can be obtained from both types of methods. Information  
158 on the entire microbial gene pool is nevertheless important to allow  
159 identification of functions which could be subjected to selective pressure by  
160 contaminants.

161 A potential factor confounding tolerance studies *in situ*, is the chemical  
162 aging of metals in soils, i.e. the decrease of metal bioavailability in soils over  
163 time. Metal aging confounds assessment of microbial adaptation since the  
164 outcome (i.e. increase in microbial function over time) is the same for both of  
165 these processes (for discussion see Rusk et al. (2004) and Fait et al. (2006)). A  
166 method for assessing adaptation *in situ* which is simple to apply, eliminates  
167 interference effects of chemical aging for adaptation assessment, and does not  
168 rely on extraction and/or cultivation of microorganisms and hence can be  
169 applied to study adaptation in non-cultivable species was developed by Hamon  
170 et al. (2002). This method was used by Rusk et al. (2004) to investigate the  
171 adaptive response of soil biological nitrification to Zn and Pb. In this study soil  
172 microcosms were exposed to Zn, Pb, or to no metal ('control') and incubated for  
173 several months, and then sub-samples from the microcosms were mixed into the  
174 same soil, but which had been freshly spiked with increasing concentrations of  
175 metals and sterilized prior to being inoculated with the sub-sample. Results  
176 showed a significant increase in the nitrification EC<sub>50</sub>, and hence metal tolerance  
177 of the nitrifiers, in the metal exposed populations in comparison to the control.

### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

178 Interestingly, prior exposure to Pb resulted in adaptation of nitrification to  
179 increased Zn concentrations and *vice versa*. A following work (Fait et al., 2006)  
180 showed similar results for Ni and Cu, however acquisition of tolerance of the  
181 nitrifying community to Cu required significantly more time to occur than for the  
182 other metals.

183 Diaz-Ravina & Bååth (2001) extracted bacteria from soils, either  
184 uncontaminated or previously contaminated with high doses of Zn, Cu or Cd, and  
185 reinoculated them in a non-contaminated sterilised soil. The bacteria which had  
186 been pre-exposed to elevated concentrations of metals initially exhibited a  
187 higher metal tolerance than those which were not pre-exposed, but it was also  
188 found that the acquired tolerance was lost within the first week of reinoculation  
189 into the uncontaminated soil. The authors interpreted the rapid loss of tolerance  
190 from the community to suggest that metal tolerance must provide a strong  
191 selective disadvantage to microorganisms inhabiting an unpolluted  
192 environment.

193

### 194 **3. Trace element stressors, horizontal gene transfer and adaptation of** 195 **microbial communities**

196 Metal resistance systems which contribute to microbial adaptation may  
197 have evolved shortly after the onset of prokaryotic life and are present in nearly  
198 all bacterial types (Ji & Silver, 1995). Compared to multicellular species,  
199 microorganisms have a higher surface/volume ratio, and are thus more exposed  
200 to the toxic effects of pollutants. Furthermore, with their widespread occurrence  
201 and mobility, they are usually the first to come in contact with trace elements in  
202 the soil matrix. To have any physiological or toxic effects, trace elements must

#### Chapter 4

203 enter the cell. All bacterial cells possess uptake systems to acquire essential  
204 elements from their surrounding environment. There are two main groups of  
205 metal uptake systems: a group of fast, unspecific and constitutively expressed  
206 uptake systems, and slower ATP-linked specific systems usually activated by  
207 induction under starvation conditions (Nies, 1999). Since the first group of  
208 transporters is constitutively expressed, trace elements can be transported to  
209 the cytoplasm regardless of their toxicity. This “open gate” situation is  
210 considered the first reason of the toxicity of heavy metal ions (Nies et al., 1995).

211       Once inside the cell, metal cations, especially those with high atomic  
212 numbers, tend to bind to SH groups. Non-essential metal cations with similar  
213 properties to physiologically essential cations, may substitute for them in  
214 enzymes and in so doing, inhibit the activity of enzymes. Examples are  $\text{Cd}^{2+}$  with  
215  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$ , or  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  with  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ , or  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$  with  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  (Nies, 1999). Another  
216 possible process, especially in gram negative bacteria, is the binding of the trace  
217 elements to glutathione, resulting in bisglutathionate complexes that tend to  
218 react with molecular oxygen to form oxidized bisglutathione (Kachur et al.,  
219 1998). This process is the basis of the oxidative stress often caused by toxic  
220 cations in microbial cells. Other toxic effects of trace elements are alterations in  
221 the conformational structure of nucleic acids and interference with oxidative  
222 phosphorylation (Bruins et al., 2000).

223       Given the processes outlined above, how can a microbial cell be (or  
224 become) resistant to the toxic effects of trace elements in high concentrations?  
225 Five different mechanisms, which can act separately or in different  
226 combinations, have been identified (Bruins et al., 2000): (i) exclusion by a  
227 permeability barrier, (ii) active transport out of the cell, (iii) intracellular

### Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination

228 sequestration, (iv) extracellular sequestration, (v) enzymatic detoxification (Fig.  
229 1).

230 Typical examples of resistance by exclusion of the element by a  
231 permeability barrier are reported in the case of copper and mercury. Resistant  
232 strains of *Pseudomonas syringae* are characterized by a 35-kb plasmid pPT23D  
233 containing an operon (*copABCD*) encoding four proteins: the plasmid confers  
234 resistance to the host strain by sequestering excess copper in the periplasm and  
235 in the outer membrane (Arnesano et al., 2003). One of the first steps of mercury  
236 resistance involves binding with the periplasmatic protein merP (Qian et al.,  
237 1998).

238 Active transporters out of the cells are considered to be the largest category  
239 of metal resistance systems. They can be plasmid or chromosomally encoded,  
240 and be non-ATPase or ATPase-linked (Bruins et al., 2000). The *arsA* gene is an  
241 example of an inducible gene encoding for an ATPase which is induced by  
242 arsenite and antimonite; it acts in the *ars* operon together with *arsB* (involved in  
243 moving arsenite across the inner membrane) and *arsC* (encoding an enzyme that  
244 converts arsenate to arsenite) in the plasmid R733 that confers arsenic  
245 resistance to *E. coli*. A similar example is found for cadmium with the *cadA* gene  
246 encoding for an efflux pump with a large homology to the ATPase that exports  
247 Cd<sup>2+</sup> from the cell interior of *Staphylococcus aureus* (Oger et al., 2003)

248 Intracellular sequestration is a mechanism through which microbial cells  
249 accumulate metals within the cytoplasm, preventing at the same time metal  
250 exposure of essential cellular components. Typical examples are given by  
251 metallothionein and glutathione binding. In *Synechococcus* sp. two genes, *smtA*  
252 and *smtB*, confer resistance to cadmium and zinc: *smtA* encodes for a

#### Chapter 4

253 metallothionein that binds to these two trace elements, while *smtB* acts as a  
254 repressor control system of the activity of *smtA* (Morby et al., 1993). The binding  
255 of heavy-metal cations in gram-negative bacteria to glutathione resulting in  
256 bisglutathionato complexes is quite common (Nies, 1999). A limitation of this  
257 strategy is that these complexes tend to react readily with molecular oxygen to  
258 form oxidized bis-glutathione and hydrogen peroxide, which is a severe cause of  
259 oxidative stress within cells (Wang et al., 2009).

260       The activity of the unicellular cyanobacterium *Synechococcus elongates*  
261 towards uranium provides a good example of resistance achieved through  
262 extracellular sequestration. The strain is able to bind uranium to extracellular  
263 polysaccharides, and it has been proposed as a potential means for harvesting  
264 uranium from aqueous environments (Acharya et al., 2009). Extracellular  
265 polymeric substances made up of sugars, proteins, lipids and DNA similarly  
266 allow the exclusion of cadmium in *Pseudomonas putida* biofilms (Ueshima et al.,  
267 2008).

268       Mercury resistance probably gives the best example of enzymatic  
269 detoxification of metals in microorganisms. The resistance is achieved by a  
270 combination of activities encoded by the *mer* operon: binding (*merP*), transport  
271 (*merC*, *merT*), lyase cleavage (*merB*), and detoxification through the reduction of  
272  $\text{Hg}^{2+}$  to  $\text{Hg}^0$  catalyzed by the mercury reductase *merA* (Nies, 1999). The  
273 development of such a fine-tuned and organised resistance system may be  
274 explained by the fact that mercury is one of the most toxic elements for bacteria,  
275 with no known beneficial functions (Nies, 1999)

276       Global metabolic shifts occurring in an organism under stress are also  
277 important for its survival and growth. An example is sigma ( $\sigma$ ) factors which are



### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

278 involved in the selection of genes to be transcribed in response to environmental  
279 stimuli (Gruber & Gross, 2003). Sigma factors are involved in a major mechanism  
280 mediating transcription regulation in prokaryotes. Their role in response to  
281 increased extracellular trace element concentration has been identified in  
282 *Ralstonia metallidurans* (Nies, 2004) and *Bacillus subtilis* (Moore et al. 2005). In  
283 these studies, transcription of sigma factors were demonstrated to activate  
284 amino acid biosynthesis and uptake pathways, processes which potentially  
285 support protein production necessary for metal resistance.

286         The selective pressure posed by the presence of trace elements at bioactive  
287 concentrations can lead to adaptation of the microbial community through  
288 different processes (Figure 2, Barkay et al., 1985): increase in the size and  
289 activity of already resistant populations, natural selection after random  
290 mutation, and horizontal transfer of resistance genes. The latter process is an  
291 appealing explanation of adaptation phenomena since it implies that the  
292 maintenance of trace element resistance related genetic elements, which  
293 imposes an energy cost, occurs in a significant proportion of the microbial pool  
294 only after toxicity takes place.

295         Rensing et al. (2002) described the process of horizontal transfer of  
296 resistance genes located on plasmids or transposons as an example of the  
297 “selfish gene” theory. This theory (Dawkins, 1976) views mobile elements such  
298 as plasmids and transposons as kind of genetic parasites, whose sometimes  
299 beneficial effects on the long-term evolution of prokaryotic hosts are  
300 coincidental. Thus, the resistance genes do not necessarily provide selective  
301 benefits to the individual itself, but enhance the fitness of the entire gene cluster,  
302 allowing it to invade novel ecological niches (Rensing et al., 2002).

#### **Chapter 4**

303           The application of this theory has interesting consequences when we look  
304 at resistance and adaptation not only at the gene or species level but also at the  
305 community level. As stated by Doolittle (1999), prokaryotic operational genes,  
306 such as resistance genes, can be seen as semi-autonomous agents within a global  
307 super-organism: through the survival of “selfish” genes mediated by horizontal  
308 transfer, the soil microbial community (i.e., the super-organism) is able to adapt  
309 to and withstand the toxic effects of trace elements in high concentration. The  
310 mobile genetic elements (MGE) responsible for such transmitted resistance do  
311 not carry essential cell functional information which is located within  
312 chromosomal DNA (e.g., ribosomal RNA encoding genes) (Frost et al., 2005).  
313 Prokaryotic horizontal gene transfer occurs through transformation (free DNA  
314 uptake), conjugation (genetic material exchange) and transduction (DNA  
315 carryover by phages, prokaryotic viruses) (Frost et al., 2005). Although  
316 transformation and transduction have been shown to occur in soils (Levy-Booth  
317 et al., 2007), bacterial conjugation is thought more probable under selective  
318 pressure (Massoudieh et al., 2007; Sorensen et al., 2005; Thomas & Nielsen,  
319 2005).

320           The exact frequency of the horizontal gene transfer phenomenon in natural  
321 environments is difficult to assess: for this reason not only phylogenetic but also  
322 compositional methods have been proposed (Tamames & Moya, 2008).  
323 Compositional methods are based on the assumption that signature traits  
324 derived from intrinsic (genetic) and external (environmental) factors accompany  
325 genetic elements (e.g. GC content and codon usage). Other difficulties related to  
326 the functional or phylogenetic classification of trace element resistance  
327 conferring genes, are the structural similarity and the existence of encoding

### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

328 operons in both plasmids and chromosomes (Blanck, 2002). Structural similarity  
329 is partially responsible for the broad range of activity of the encoded proteins to  
330 trace elements (co-tolerance) (Blanck, 2002). Moreover, specificity of response  
331 to the targeted trace element is some times low. The *mer* operon is a  
332 characteristic example of this, having been shown to be responsive not only to  
333 the presence of Hg, but also to Zn and Cd, even though the mechanism related to  
334 Hg detoxification (volatilization after reduction to Hg<sup>0</sup>) is not relevant to the  
335 respective Zn and Cd mechanisms (Barkay et al., 2003; Park & Ely, 2008a; Park &  
336 Ely, 2008b; Radniecki et al., 2009).

337       The case of mercury reduction has also been widely studied in recent years  
338 in the context of assessing the potential for horizontal gene transfer events. In  
339 vitro assays showed a positive correlation between conjugation events and  
340 donor metabolic activity, thus supporting the hypothesis of increased horizontal  
341 gene transfer under selective pressure (Johnsen & Kroer, 2007). Using a  
342 microcosm approach, Dronen et al. (1998) indicated occurrence of horizontal  
343 gene transfer within a period of 12 days in five out of eight different soils tested  
344 under Hg selective pressure. In the same study, the incidence of horizontal gene  
345 transfer was observed in only one of the eight soils when the Hg stress was  
346 absent. Strong indications of horizontal transfer of Hg resistance related genes in  
347 soil and other environments have been provided by comparison of abundance  
348 and diversity of bacterial genes and gene vectors related to Hg reduction  
349 (Mindlin et al., 2002; Oregard & Sorensen, 2007; Smit et al., 1998; Tothova et al.,  
350 2006). A recent example involved the study of soil samples derived from various  
351 depths of both contaminated and reference sites (de Liphay et al., 2008). Soil  
352 samples were used for the generation of microcosms that were treated with Hg.

## Chapter 4

353 The *merA* (mercuric reductase encoding gene) phylogeny was compared to  
354 isolated mercury resistance plasmid characterization data and bacterial 16S  
355 rDNA phylogeny in the soil community. The subsoil populations of previously  
356 non contaminated sites showed an increase in microbial diversity after the Hg  
357 amendment with a parallel increase of *merA* and one of its vectors (IncP-1),  
358 indicating a possible dispersal of *merA* related resistance among bacteria.

359 Similar effects on microbial community sharing of genetic elements have  
360 been demonstrated for other potentially toxic trace elements. Diversity studies  
361 on arsenate contaminated soils in India have demonstrated inconsistency  
362 between 16S rDNA based phylogeny and the *aoxB* (encoding the arsenite oxidase  
363 enzyme) and *arsB* (encoding the arsenite transporter protein) phylogeny (Cai et  
364 al., 2009) making the proposal of horizontal gene transfer a highly plausible  
365 explanation. A comparative genomic study of the widespread metal resistance  
366 model strain *Cupriavidus metallidurans* CH34 (categorized in the genera  
367 *Wautersia*, *Ralstonia*, *Alcaligenes*) was carried out focusing mainly on its broad  
368 metal resistance (Cd, Co, Pb, Cu, Hg, Ni, Cr) related pathways (von Rozycki &  
369 Nies, 2009). Results revealed evolutionary genetic shifts and pathway traces on  
370 both its chromosomes (particularly chromosome 2) and the hosted plasmids that  
371 could only be explained by assuming the occurrence of horizontal gene transfer  
372 phenomena. Finally, while studying a subsurface soil microbial community under  
373 extreme conditions (pH below 4.0, high trace element and radionuclide content –  
374 mainly U), Martinez et al. (2006) provided evidence for horizontal P<sub>IB</sub>-type  
375 ATPase encoding gene dissemination among hosts belonging to different phyla.

376

377 **4. Molecular tools with prospects for elucidating adaptive behaviour**

### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

378 At present, in order to demonstrate that a population has undergone adaptation,  
379 it is necessary to perform a functional assay, such as one of those described  
380 above (eg Diaz-Ravina & Bååth, 2001; Rusk et al., 2004), which compares the  
381 response of previously exposed and unexposed populations to additional  
382 contamination. These assays while technologically simple, are relatively  
383 laborious and further, do not reveal the mechanism underlying any adaptation,  
384 they can only reveal whether or not adaptation has occurred. Molecular tools  
385 show great promise in being able to unravel the mechanisms involved in  
386 adaptation at both the individual and community level. If molecular markers that  
387 are specific to adapted populations can be isolated, then development of rapid  
388 screening techniques to detect adaptation will also be feasible. The following  
389 section describes the range of molecular tools available and their current use  
390 and potential for use in investigating adaptation of soil microorganisms.

#### 391 *4.1 Bioreporters*

392 Bioreporter technology can provide valuable insights into the responses of soil  
393 microbes to contaminants and other environmental factors (Ivask et al., 2009;  
394 Leveau & Lindow, 2002; Puglisi et al., 2008; Puglisi et al., 2009). The regulation  
395 of reporter genes such as GFP (green fluorescent protein) and luciferase  
396 encoding genes under the same promoters as genes of interest can provide “real  
397 time” information about gene function in relation to the environmental  
398 conditions tested (Leveau & Lindow, 2002).

399 Bioreporter technology can also be used to address questions related to  
400 population reproduction and viability, which are critical in advancing  
401 understanding of the adaptation process. An interesting example is that of  
402 *Erwinia herbicola* growth on plant leaf surfaces (Remus-Emsermann & Leveau,

## **Chapter 4**

403 2009). This bacterial strain encompassed a chromosomal transposon insertion  
404 that expressed stable GFP in a substrate dependent manner. In the absence of  
405 substrate, the quantity of GFP in the cells remained stable, and its amount in the  
406 descendants was proportional to its amount in the parental strains and thus  
407 could be used to identify different generational cohorts. Combination of  
408 screening (Epi-fluorescence microscopy and Flow Cytometry) and sorting  
409 techniques (Fluorescently Activated Cell Sorting-FACS) provided valuable  
410 information about the heterogeneity of strain growth on the plant leaf surface.  
411 With the caveat that the insertion of genetic material may affect the fitness of  
412 microorganisms, a similar approach could be used to monitor reproduction rates  
413 of trace element tolerant and sensitive cells in soils to provide indications about  
414 the influence of adaptation on reproductive fitness at the microbial strain level.  
415 In addition to this, use of FACS for specific cell recovery would allow  
416 comparative examination of possible genetic element changes (e.g. plasmid  
417 recovery and characterisation assays or total genome screening) and thus  
418 improve understanding of the importance of phenomena like genetic  
419 rearrangement or horizontal gene transfer in adaptation.

### 420 *4.2 The meta-tools*

421 Constraints related to the uncultivability of most soil microorganisms have  
422 concerned the scientific community for quite some time. One of the first  
423 techniques which aimed to overcome this issue is PLFA (Phospholipid Fatty  
424 Acid) analysis, where fingerprints for a microbial community can be obtained  
425 based on the membrane composition of its microbial constituents (Puglisi et al.,  
426 2005; White et al., 1979). Since then, the molecular tool-box for investigation of  
427 environmental samples has been enriched with several genomic techniques

### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

428 which extend beyond a single genome or transcriptome, thus giving rise to a new  
429 discipline, termed “metagenomics” (Handelsman et al., 1998). *In situ*  
430 hybridization methods like FISH (Fluorescent *In Situ* Hybridization) have  
431 enabled total community studies combining both quantity and composition  
432 (Amann et al., 1995). PCR based methods such as quantitative PCR (qPCR), T-  
433 RFLP (Terminal Fragment Length Polymorphism), TGGE (Temperature Gradient  
434 Gel Electrophoresis), DGGE (Denaturing Gradient Gel Electrophoresis), to the  
435 more recent RISA (Ribosomal Intergenic Spacer Analysis), and ARISA  
436 (Automated Ribosomal Intergenic Spacer Analysis) (Anderson & Cairney, 2004;  
437 Borresen et al., 1988; Cherif et al., 2008; Winding et al., 2005) have also  
438 increased the rates of data generation. Besides these nucleic acid based  
439 techniques, proteomics tools have also recently been detached from culture  
440 based approaches and are now being applied in *in situ* microbial community  
441 investigations and single cell proteomic profiling (VerBerkmoes et al., 2009).  
442 Some of these techniques have been successfully applied to elucidate the factors  
443 underlying community restoration. For example, the greater importance of  
444 bacterial ammonia oxidizers compared to archaeal ammonia oxidizers for  
445 nitrification restoration under Zn induced stress was demonstrated in a field  
446 study by Mertens et al. (2009). This was done through DGGE investigation of  
447 diversity indices related to the ammonia monooxygenase (*amoA*) encoding gene  
448 of  $\beta$ -proteobacteria and crenarchaeota and by determining the absolute gene  
449 quantities per gram soil of the same gene for the respective groups via qPCR. In a  
450 following study (Ruyters et al., 2010a), it was demonstrated using the same  
451 techniques that the addition of ammonium accelerates the adaptation of  
452 bacterial nitrifying communities to Zn stress.

#### **Chapter 4**

453           Recent techniques have allowed generation of large datasets for diversity  
454 indices and functions in environmental samples that are of major interest in  
455 adaptation studies. For example the PhyloChip and the GeoChip are tools based  
456 on microarray technology. These tools provide, respectively, information about  
457 total community composition and many known biogeochemical cycle related  
458 genes, and their set of probes are constantly being renewed as new genes of  
459 interest are identified (He et al., 2007; He et al., 2010; Yergeau et al., 2007;  
460 Yergeau et al., 2009).

461           However there are some disadvantages of the above methods which  
462 include their restriction to already identified sequences and methodological  
463 problems occurring with hybridization. Recent high throughput sequencing  
464 applications (Illumina, 454, SOLiD) have overcome these disadvantages, and  
465 have rapidly gained ground as prime choices for environmental studies (Angly et  
466 al., 2006; Caporaso et al., 2010; Claesson et al., 2010; Desnues et al., 2008;  
467 Dinsdale et al., 2008; Edwards et al., 2006; Frias-Lopez et al., 2008; Gloor et al.,  
468 2010; Guazzaroni et al., 2009; Krause et al., 2008; Lazarevic et al., 2009;  
469 Leininger et al., 2006; Petrosino et al., 2009; Roesch et al., 2007; Sogin et al.,  
470 2006; Wegley et al., 2007; Williamson et al., 2008; Wu et al., 2010; Yooseph et al.,  
471 2007). These methods allow screening of millions of phylogenetic markers, such  
472 as partial small ribosomal subunit (SSU) encoding gene fragments from  
473 environmental samples, and thus show great promise for detailed resolution and  
474 probing of microbial diversity and hence also any changes arising as a result of  
475 adaptation. Additionally, in the race for understanding microbial functions and  
476 roles in natural environments, consortia like the “TerraGenome” are being  
477 formed (Vogel et al., 2009a). With their main aim the so far un-achieved goal of



### **Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

478 screening of the total metagenome contained in a few grams of soil and other  
479 similarly complex environments, the Terragenome consortium will provide a  
480 reference point for future studies. Although skeptics doubt the outcomes of such  
481 effort (Baveye, 2009) these studies are expected to deepen knowledge of many  
482 microbial ecology aspects (Vogel et al., 2009b), with trace element microbial  
483 adaptation being one of them (Mengoni et al., 2009).

484         The above-mentioned molecular methods may identify genes of interest,  
485 but the functions of such genes can only be characterized by reference to data  
486 generated from culture based methods, computational predictions and  
487 fundamental knowledge blueprinted in ecology related statistics (Johnson and  
488 Omland, 2004; Ramette, 2007; Rodriguez-Brito et al., 2006). Hence frequently,  
489 application of such methods generate more questions than they answer (Keller  
490 and Hettich, 2009). To overcome this barrier, new fields based on traditional  
491 proteomics are emerging such as community proteomics, metaproteomics, or in  
492 the case of proteomics in combination with metagenomic tools, community  
493 proteogenomics, (VerBerkmoes et al., 2009; Wilmes and Bond, 2004). Besides  
494 their importance for evaluating microbial activity and related biogeochemical  
495 pathways, for example in the underground acid mine drainage biofilm study of  
496 Ram et al. (2005) or the cadmium study assessing differential protein expression  
497 over time by Lacerda, et al. (2007), a comparison of environmental proteome  
498 data to metagenomic and metatranscriptomic profiles (particularly in the less  
499 complex extreme environments), can allow assignment of proteins to their  
500 originating genes. An illustrative example is the proteogenomic analysis of green  
501 sulfur bacteria derived from the O<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>S interface of Ace Lake in Antarctica (Ng et  
502 al., 2010). The majority of the genes identified by genomic data processing (1631

#### Chapter 4

503 open reading frames (ORFs) corresponding to 1560 potential genes) were  
504 assigned to the *Chlorobiaceae* family. The metaproteomics complement of the  
505 study showed that 502 out of the 504 confidently identified proteins gave  
506 positive matches to *Chlorobiaceae* assigned ORFs, thus providing a plethora of  
507 information about their metabolism. At the same mine area studied by Ram et al.  
508 (2005) (above), Goldtsman et al. (2009) studied various biofilms dominated by  
509 *Leptospirillum* groups from areas with different drainage conditions. A  
510 comparison of their metagenomic with metaproteomic results showed high  
511 protein expression levels of unknown proteins that were unique to each biofilm  
512 and which were hypothesized to be related to adaptation. Although still in its  
513 infancy, technical advances in proteomics are likely to improve application of  
514 proteomics to complex environments such as soils (Keller and Hettich, 2009).

515         Many microorganisms equipped with metal resistance genes are forced  
516 by the energy burden accompanying these genes to restricted lifestyles when the  
517 toxicant is absent (Bruins et al., 2000). Being overwhelmed by their more  
518 dominant rivals in the struggle for survival, their study becomes a difficult task.  
519 One of the most promising emerging fields for solving this problem is single cell  
520 genomics. Single cell genomics is based on the concept of total genetic  
521 information screening from a single to a few cells representing an individual  
522 strain in the microbial community. FACS, microfluidics and micromanipulation  
523 have been deployed in order to sort out enough cells of a single species to  
524 provide the necessary genetic material for whole genome amplification (WGA)  
525 and concomitant shotgun sequencing (Hutchison & Venter, 2006; Kalyuzhnaya et  
526 al., 2006; Rajendhran & Gunasekaran, 2008). Although still in initial stages, this

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

527 method promises to overcome barriers related to obtaining sufficient genetic  
528 material for sequencing.

529         Functional screening of metagenomic libraries for cloned genes  
530 responsive to a certain stimulus (e.g., trace element stress) is time consuming. A  
531 relatively rapid alternative developed by Uchiyama et al. (2005) is a substrate-  
532 specific GFP-based high throughput technique for functional libraries screening.  
533 The first step of the method includes cloning of DNA (e.g. environmental) into an  
534 operon-trap gene expression vector and transformation into a suitable host  
535 maintained in liquid culture. The liquid culture is supplied with the substrate of  
536 interest and in the cases where clone transcription occurs, GFP is produced at  
537 the same time. This conditional GFP expression was used in order to identify and  
538 sort responsive clones to the substrate of interest via FACS. The proof-of-  
539 principle of the technique was provided by the authors when 58 benzoate and 4  
540 naphthalene responsive clones out of an approximate total 152,000 clones  
541 derived from an aquatic environment, were identified and some characterized  
542 within only a few days. In a similar manner, trace element toxicity conditions  
543 could be utilized for example with metagenomic clone libraries of adapted soil  
544 communities in an attempt to identify new associated genes and pathways.

545         Each of the methods discussed above enable assessment of microbial  
546 diversity and function in a wide variety of environments, including complex  
547 environments such as soil. Ongoing technological advances which are resulting  
548 in rapidly increasing screening throughput and generation of databases with  
549 huge volumes of information can allow investigation of stressed environments as  
550 evolving entities in space and time. However until reliable molecular markers for  
551 adapted populations have been identified, molecular investigations of adaptation

#### Chapter 4

552 will need to remain coupled to functional assays in order to confirm that the  
553 communities under investigation have in fact adapted.

554

#### 555 **5. Consequences of adaptation for risk assessment and possible** 556 **remediation of contaminated sites**

557 Evidence of the presence of community adaptation has been proposed as a tool  
558 for use in environmental risk assessment of contaminants. This concept, known  
559 as pollution induced community tolerance or PICT, was initiated by Blanck et al.  
560 (1988) for exposure testing of aquatic biota and offers the possibility to  
561 differentiate biological effects due contaminants from other confounding factors  
562 such as pH or nutrient limitations (Blanck, 2002; Boivin et al., 2002). The  
563 potential for use of the PICT concept in soil microbial ecotoxicological risk  
564 assessment was soon recognised, and has resulted in ongoing research in this  
565 area for over a decade (e.g. Diaz-Ravina et al., 2007; Siciliano & Roy, 1999; Van  
566 Beelen et al., 2004). Briefly, a PICT assessment is conducted by determining  
567 tolerance to a suspected toxicant of a community exposed to the suspected  
568 toxicant and comparing whether the exposed community has developed a higher  
569 degree of tolerance to the toxicant than a related community which has not been  
570 exposed to the toxicant (Blanck et al., 1988). If the exposed community does  
571 express a higher tolerance to the toxicant, then the toxicant is considered to have  
572 exerted a selective pressure upon the community and thus caused a significant  
573 biological disturbance in the ecosystem (Blanck et al., 1988). Although the PICT  
574 concepts has a great importance in the soil ecotoxicological risk assessment,  
575 some limitations have been identified. In order to discriminate which potential  
576 toxicant is the causative agent of biological disturbance in sites polluted with a

### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

577 mixture of contaminants, Blanck et al. (1988) discussed the prerequisite that the  
578 selection pressure exerted by the toxicant be highly specific to that toxicant and  
579 hence not result in co-tolerance to other toxicants. The issue of co-tolerance may  
580 limit the reliability of PICT for assessing trace element contamination as it  
581 appears that co-tolerance is a common feature in exposed populations. For  
582 example Diaz-Ravina et al. (1994) found that exposure of soil microbes to Cu  
583 increased the microbial community tolerance not only to Cu but also to Cd, Ni  
584 and Zn. Similarly, Rusk et al. (2004) observed increased tolerance to Pb of  
585 nitrifying bacteria previously exposed to Zn and *vice versa* and Philippot et al.  
586 (2008) found that pre-exposure of soil microbes to Cu enhanced their Hg  
587 tolerance. Co-tolerance induced by trace elements was also found not to be  
588 limited to inorganic species as Berg et al. (2005) demonstrated increased  
589 tolerance to a range of antibiotics of Cu tolerant soil bacteria. Furthermore, the  
590 length of time for communities to adapt to the selective pressure posed by a  
591 toxicant is variable and may be a significant confounding factor to PICT  
592 assessment, particularly in more recently contaminated soils. While adaptation  
593 in response to contaminant stress is often observed within days to a few weeks  
594 of exposure (e.g., DiazRavina and Bååth, 1996; Rasmussen and Sorensen, 2001;  
595 Fait et al., 2006) found no sign of increased tolerance to Cu of nitrifying bacteria  
596 exposed to Cu for 15 months despite the added Cu having a large inhibitory  
597 effect on nitrification. Likewise Blanck et al. (2009) demonstrated that years of  
598 exposure to the anti-fouling algicide irgarol was required to induce increased  
599 irgarol tolerance in a marine periphyton community. Performance of a PICT  
600 assessment prior to adaptation having occurred will clearly erroneously mask  
601 signs of community disturbance. Finally, the PICT concept was originally

#### **Chapter 4**

602 developed for application to aquatic systems, which tend to be spatially more  
603 homogenous in terms of chemical characteristics than soils. Soils can vary  
604 significantly, and within only millimetres, in terms not only of their chemical but  
605 also physical properties and thus may host very different microbial communities  
606 within very close proximity to each other: the difference in microbial community  
607 structure between rhizosphere and bulk soil is an obvious example (Puglisi et al.,  
608 2009). In fact spatial variability in soil biological properties, if not similar to  
609 variability in soil physico-chemical properties, may be even higher (Girvan et al.,  
610 2005). This variability has implications for the choice of the un- or less-exposed  
611 'reference community', i.e. the community against which an increase in tolerance  
612 is gauged, when PICT assessments are conducted in the field, as the reference  
613 community should aim to resemble the structure that the exposed community  
614 had prior to exposure because different communities may have different  
615 intrinsic tolerances to a suspected toxicant. This is particularly the case for PICT  
616 assessments of trace element contamination as background concentrations of  
617 trace elements can vary naturally by up to several orders of magnitude in soils  
618 (e.g. Hamon et al., 2004) and innate soil microbial tolerance to metals is variable  
619 but appears to be positively correlated to the natural soil background  
620 concentration (McLaughlin & Smolders, 2001). Large differences in soil pH, clay  
621 and organic matter content in soils subjected to PICT assessment by Boivin et al.  
622 (2006) may indicate very different initial soil microbial community composition  
623 in the different samples and hence account for the absence of a clear PICT  
624 response to metal contamination found in that study. A further potential  
625 complication for the selection of the reference community is recent evidence  
626 suggesting biological spatial variability at the micro-scale level. At this level the

### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

627 exposure to metals can be locally influenced by strong adsorption on clays and  
628 organic matter or entrapment in micropores (aging processes), while microbes  
629 can be protected from exposure to toxic metals by micropores or biofilms. This is  
630 exemplified by a study of Almas et al. (2005), who found after a fractionation by  
631 sequential dispersion/density gradient centrifugation that in the same samples,  
632 loosely attached cells exhibiting a strong PICT response can coexist with strongly  
633 attached cells virtually unaffected in terms of metal tolerance. The results of this  
634 study therefore also have implications for use of extractive methods in terms of  
635 their ability to isolate a representative section of the whole community for  
636 contaminant risk assessment.

637       Even when the above considerations are taken into account, there is  
638 ongoing debate about the use of PICT in ecological risk assessment of  
639 contaminants. The most significant criticism is that while PICT can reveal  
640 community changes in response to a specific toxicant, the mere fact of a  
641 community having undergone a change in response to contaminant exposure  
642 does not *a priori* demonstrate an ecological risk. The debate can be summarised  
643 by a single question, namely (Rusk et al. 2004), is adaptation (i.e. PICT) an  
644 adverse ecological effect?

645       Two criteria important for soil protection in the face of trace element  
646 contamination are that soils maintain their biological functions and their  
647 biological resilience (Giller et al., 2009). Microbial adaptation to trace element  
648 contamination will therefore be an adverse effect if it results either in the loss of  
649 soil microbial function or the loss of soil microbial resilience or both. These  
650 issues are discussed separately in the following two sections. In the last section,

## Chapter 4

651 the implications of adaptation for risk assessment and possible remediation of  
652 contaminated sites are finally discussed.

653

654

### 655 *5.1 Adaptation in relation to soil biological function*

656 Studies looking at restoration of function following microbial adaptation to trace  
657 elements are not numerous and most have focused on species involved in  
658 nitrogen cycling, which is only one of the important functions performed by soil  
659 microorganisms. However the majority of evidence to date gleaned from these  
660 studies suggests that although exposure to toxic concentrations of trace  
661 elements is initially detrimental to soil microbial functions, once organisms have  
662 adapted, their functionality is restored (de Liphay et al., 2008; Fait et al., 2006;  
663 Mertens et al., 2006; Mertens et al., 2007; Mertens et al., 2009; Rusk et al., 2004).  
664 In other words, the internal re-allocation of energy necessary to sustain metal  
665 resistance mechanisms, such as those described above, does not result in a shut-  
666 down of the environmental functions that the organisms perform. This could be  
667 expected since the majority of functions performed by soil microorganisms are  
668 the consequence of inherent metabolic processes that the microorganisms must  
669 anyway exert in order to survive, whether they are adapted or not. However  
670 research has revealed possibly one case where adaptation to high contamination  
671 levels has apparently resulted in an important function not being maintained and  
672 that is for rhizobia. Rhizobia species can exist as free living organisms in soils,  
673 however they also perform an agronomically critical function in terms of fixing  
674 nitrogen for leguminous plant species (Broos et al., 2004). This occurs through a  
675 symbiotic association between the bacteria and the plants with the bacteria



**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

676 nodulating plant roots and benefiting in turn from resources supplied by the  
677 plant (Kiers et al., 2003). Giller et al. (1989) found that metal tolerant rhizobia  
678 present in a soil contaminated with metals as a result of long-term sludge  
679 applications were able to nodulate white clover but were ineffective in fixing  
680 nitrogen for the plant host. In a following study, Hirsch et al. (1993) discovered  
681 that the metal contamination had led to survival of only a single strain of  
682 rhizobia in comparison to multiple strains inhabiting the neighbouring  
683 uncontaminated soil. They also confirmed that the surviving strain could  
684 nodulate white clover and also red clover, and was ineffective in fixing nitrogen  
685 in both. However they found that the surviving strain was effective in fixing  
686 nitrogen in subterranean clover whereas rhizobia from the adjacent  
687 uncontaminated soil formed effective nodules in all clover types. While it could  
688 be argued that a highly host specific strain of rhizobia was the only strain  
689 present in the original community able to tolerate elevated metal concentrations,  
690 it is theoretically possible that this is an example of adaptation constituting an  
691 adverse effect on soil biological function. As mentioned above, rhizobia benefit  
692 from the symbiotic association with the host plant, but they do not require this  
693 symbiosis to survive. In the absence of the host plant, rhizobia do not fix  
694 nitrogen. Hence in the contaminated soil, selection may have favoured allocation  
695 of cellular resources away from structures underpinning nitrogen fixation  
696 capability with at least some plant hosts in order to provide additional energy to  
697 support metal resistance mechanisms essential for survival. However it should  
698 be noted that in terms of the response of rhizobia to toxic concentrations of trace  
699 elements, more commonly loss of effective rhizobia is found (e.g. Broos et al.,  
700 2004; Chaudri et al., 2008)

## Chapter 4

701 In summary, we hypothesize that adaptation will rarely constitute an  
702 adverse effect in terms of maintenance of soil biological function because in most  
703 cases the soil biological function is the outcome of metabolic processes essential  
704 for organism/community survival irrespective of whether adaptation has  
705 occurred or not. However in cases where performance of the function enhances  
706 organism/community fitness but does not dictate organism/community survival,  
707 the strong selection pressure exerted by toxicants may result in diversion of  
708 energy resources away from performance of the function and towards resistance  
709 mechanisms enabling organism/community survival. In this latter case,  
710 adaptation would be an adverse effect on soil biological function.

711

### 712 *5.2 Is adaptation an adverse effect in relation to soil biological resilience?*

713 Soil biological resilience is defined as the ability of soil biological function to  
714 recover from a perturbation and is a key feature defining soil health (Griffiths et  
715 al., 2001) since ecosystems exist in a dynamic state subject to frequent and  
716 multiple perturbations, both natural and anthropogenic. Ecosystem resilience of  
717 above ground communities has been found to be positively correlated with  
718 species richness (i.e. number of species) and species evenness (i.e. the relative  
719 abundance with which each species is represented) and this is likely to also  
720 apply to soil microbial ecosystems, though research effort in this area is  
721 substantially under-represented in comparison to research exploring higher  
722 trophic levels (Botton et al., 2006; Degens et al., 2001; Nannipieri et al., 2003).  
723 Hence if adaptation results in a decrease of either richness or evenness in a soil  
724 microbial community, it could potentially constitute an adverse effect. A further  
725 consideration (Muller et al., 2002; Rusk et al., 2004; Tobor-Kaplon et al., 2006)

### **Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

726 relates to the additional metabolic burden incurred by the need to express and  
727 maintain resistance mechanisms (such as those discussed above) to alleviate  
728 toxicity to the organism and whether this increases the vulnerability of adapted  
729 populations to additional stressors since less of the total energy budget is  
730 available to be used in tolerating the additional stressors. Each of these aspects is  
731 discussed in more detail below.

732         The effect of contaminants on richness, as it pertains to soil microbial  
733 genetic diversity, appears to be strongly related to the degree of contamination  
734 to which the populations are exposed. A hump-backed response, where  
735 increasing contaminant concentrations initially result in an increase in genetic  
736 diversity up to a threshold, after which the soil responds to further increases in  
737 contaminant concentrations with a decrease in genetic diversity, has been  
738 reported in different studies (Giller et al., 2009). However in some studies it is  
739 not clear whether the microbial populations under investigation are actually  
740 adapted populations and thus whether results reflect the effect of adaptation on  
741 genetic diversity, or whether they are populations still in the process of adapting  
742 to the contamination. For example Zhang et al. (2009) found a hump-backed  
743 distribution of genetic diversity in soil contaminated with increasing  
744 concentrations of Cd immediately following amendment with Cd where it is  
745 likely that adaptation had not occurred. In contrast in soil where populations had  
746 presumably adapted to Cd as they had been exposed over 30 years to Cd  
747 contamination, no effect of Cd on genetic diversity was observed (Zhang et al.,  
748 2009). Studies demonstrating changes in genetic diversity in proven adapted  
749 populations are fewer. Mertens et al. (2006) performed a comparative DGGE  
750 analysis on nitrifying bacteria demonstrated to have adapted to Zn

#### **Chapter 4**

751 contamination along a gradient in the field, and found structural differences in  
752 community composition related to Zn exposure, but found no evidence for a  
753 decrease in bacterial numbers at even the highest Zn concentration. In a  
754 following work, Mertens et al. (2009) found that tolerance to added soil Zn in a  
755 nitrifying community corresponded to a restoration of numbers and activity  
756 (increased numbers of gene transcripts) of nitrifying bacteria in preference to  
757 nitrifying archaea, with the number and activity of the latter immediately, and  
758 for the whole duration of the 2 year experiment, reduced by the addition of Zn.  
759 Genetic diversity is one indicator of the diversity of microbial communities,  
760 however functional redundancy (i.e. different species performing the same  
761 function) in soils is high. It has been argued that soils may not be as sensitive as  
762 other ecosystems to decreases in genetic diversity due to this high functional  
763 redundancy as well as to the enormous diversity and rapid turn-over rate of soil  
764 microbial populations (Muller et al., 2002; Wertz et al., 2007), although this  
765 hypothesis has been vigorously contested by Allison & Martiny (2008). A study  
766 by Muller et al. (2002) assessed the effect of a gradient of Hg contamination,  
767 which had occurred 14 years earlier in the field, on both the genetic and  
768 functional diversity of the microbial community. The authors found that bacterial  
769 genetic diversity was significantly decreased in response to Hg contamination,  
770 however functional diversity (as determined by carbon substrate utilisation  
771 profiles) was the same between the uncontaminated and contaminated samples.  
772 Similar results were found by Rasmussen & Sorensen (2001) in a short-term  
773 spiking experiment with Hg. In that study, adaptation to Hg contamination  
774 occurred within 18 days following addition of Hg and after this time, while  
775 genetic diversity in the contaminated soil remained significantly below that of

### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

776 the uncontaminated control, functional diversity of the adapted population was  
777 greater than that of the control. Davis et al. (2004) investigated functional  
778 diversity in a soil contaminated in the field with a gradient of Zn. Adaptation to  
779 Zn was demonstrated in populations from samples containing > 300 mg/kg Zn.  
780 The authors reported a hump-backed response in terms of substrate utilization  
781 pattern with increasing soil Zn and no evidence of a decrease in functional  
782 diversity at even the highest concentrations of Zn (2000 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>). In contrast,  
783 Lock & Janssen (2005) using similar methodology to that of Davis et al. (2004)  
784 found that the functional diversity of Zn adapted populations was significantly  
785 lower than that in control populations in a survey of paired samples from 11  
786 different soils contaminated in the field with Zn. Wenderoth et al. (2001)  
787 measured microbial capability to degrade a suite of aromatic carbon compounds  
788 and found a decrease in functional diversity corresponding to increased metal  
789 content in long-term sewage sludge amended field plots from which the  
790 microbes were derived. It is clear that further research is necessary to  
791 understand the factors that result in either positive or negative effects of  
792 adaptation on genetic and/or functional diversity to clarify under what  
793 circumstances adaptation will be an ecologically adverse effect in terms of  
794 decreasing diversity.

795 To date there are no studies examining species evenness in soil microbial  
796 populations adapted to trace elements. However the relevance of this factor to  
797 functional resilience of microbial populations in the face of trace element and  
798 other stressors has been demonstrated. Degens et al. (2001) studied the effect on  
799 catabolic evenness (i.e., the variability of substrate used by soil microorganisms  
800 assessed by a respiration response method), in two soils with different initial

#### **Chapter 4**

801 catabolic evenness quotients, of 5 stressors: increasing Cu, increasing salinity,  
802 decreasing pH, wet-dry cycles, and freeze-thaw cycles. At high levels of stress  
803 catabolic evenness in both soils decreased and the decrease was much more  
804 marked in the soil with the low initial evenness quotient. Functional diversity in  
805 the low initial evenness soil was also decreased following application of the  
806 stressors in comparison to functional diversity in the high initial evenness soil.  
807 Catabolic evenness also exhibited a hump-back pattern in response to salinity,  
808 wet-dry cycles, freeze-thaw cycles and copper, particularly in the soil with low  
809 initial catabolic evenness. From these results, the authors concluded that a  
810 decreased catabolic evenness can reduce microbial community resilience:  
811 further studies will be useful to understand the relationships between species  
812 and functional evenness and thus expand these conclusions to species evenness.  
813 Wittebolle et al. (2009) prepared microcosms containing mixtures of denitrifying  
814 bacteria with equivalent species richness but which differed in initial evenness  
815 and assessed functional resilience in the face of temperature or salt stress. They  
816 found that functional resilience in the presence of salt stress depended strongly  
817 on the initial evenness of the community with highly uneven communities less  
818 functionally resilient to the salt stress. As yet it is not understood why species  
819 evenness would increase the functional resilience of a microbial community  
820 because if dominant species are more sensitive to a given stress, this should  
821 provide an opportunity for the less dominant species to proliferate and occupy  
822 the niche vacated by the dominant species. Further research into ecological  
823 effects of contaminants should include both studies on the effect of contaminants  
824 on species evenness and studies on the effect of adaptation to contaminants on  
825 species evenness.

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

826           A range of studies have investigated the question of whether adaptation to  
827 trace element contamination increases the vulnerability of adapted populations  
828 to additional stressors, possibly as a consequence of an increased metabolic  
829 burden required to support resistance mechanisms, though effects due to  
830 decreased richness or evenness have generally not been ruled out. However  
831 evidence suggesting that trace element tolerance mechanisms do constitute a  
832 significant burden to their microbial hosts was elegantly demonstrated in a  
833 study by Diaz-Ravina and Bååth (2001) who found that metal adapted  
834 communities rapidly lost most of their acquired tolerance within one week of  
835 being inoculated into an uncontaminated soil. The majority of studies have found  
836 no evidence for a decrease in the resilience of trace element adapted  
837 communities to additional stressors. Thus for example Rusk et al. (2004) found  
838 no increased sensitivity to changes in soil pH or exposure to other metals of Zn  
839 or Pb adapted nitrifying bacteria, Mertens et al. (2007) found no increased  
840 sensitivity to pesticide addition, freeze-thaw or wet-dry cycles of Zn adapted  
841 nitrifying bacteria, and Philippot et al. (2008) found no increased sensitivity to  
842 Hg addition of Cu adapted denitrifying bacteria. Tobor-Kaplon et al. (2006), who  
843 used decrease in microbial respiration and bacterial growth rates as indicators  
844 of sensitivity, found metal adapted populations to be more sensitive than  
845 unadapted populations to salt and heat stress when assessed on the basis of  
846 respiration, but this was not the case when sensitivity was assessed on the basis  
847 of growth rate. Microbial respiration is notoriously variable and is often found to  
848 increase rather than decrease in systems under stress (Dahlin et al., 1997) so it  
849 may be that bacterial growth rates provide a more accurate picture of the  
850 sensitivity of adapted populations in this study. Indeed, as pointed out by Fait et

#### **Chapter 4**

851 al. (2006), the presence of adapted but functioning communities in long-term  
852 field contaminated soils, which are by definition subjected to the multitude of  
853 environmental perturbations that occur in the field, indicates a high degree of  
854 resilience of adapted communities to additional stress. However it does seem  
855 theoretically likely that incurrence of the metabolic burden needed to sustain  
856 trace element resistance mechanisms would increase the vulnerability of  
857 adapted communities to other types of stressors which require expenditure of  
858 additional metabolic energy to support different types of resistance mechanisms.  
859 Hence given the potential consequences of failure of adapted communities to  
860 survive additional stress (i.e. catastrophic collapse of soil function), we  
861 recommend that further investigation be conducted in this area, extending the  
862 range of soil functions and stressors tested, and also examining vulnerability of  
863 adapted communities to multiple simultaneous stressors, particularly focusing  
864 on energy limited (e.g. carbon deficient) systems.

865

#### 866 *5.3 Adaptation in relation to risk assessment and remediation of trace element* 867 *contaminated sites*

868 A risk assessment of contaminated soil involves evaluation of the level of  
869 exposure to the contaminant and the effects on biota at that level of exposure in  
870 order to determine the hazard (Alexander, 2000). Chemical factors which affect  
871 the level of contaminant exposure include contaminant bioavailability and  
872 contaminant aging. Both of these factors can play a significant role in reducing  
873 the level of contaminant exposure and as such, have been considered important  
874 to include in any scientific approach to risk assessment (e.g., Chapman et al.,  
875 2010; Udovic and Lestan, 2010; Vasseur et al., 2008). Similarly, adaptation may



**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

876 be a biological factor to consider when undertaking a risk assessment as  
877 theoretically (see discussion above) it should result in recovery of soil function  
878 and, as explored in this review, this appears to be borne out by experimental  
879 results. This means that the short-term toxicity testing laboratory protocols  
880 which are often used to assess risk, may significantly overestimate contaminant  
881 risks as the test organisms have typically not had sufficient time to adapt prior to  
882 the test being conducted. However a critical caveat before introducing  
883 adaptation as a risk mitigating feature in any risk assessment is the need to  
884 ensure that adaptation does not decrease community resilience. As discussed in  
885 detail above, evidence from long-term field studies tends to suggest that adapted  
886 soil microbial communities remain resilient to environmental stressors.  
887 However the focus of most of these studies has been on nitrifying populations  
888 and it is important to conclusively establish whether other key soil functions  
889 which may also undergo adaptation, such as denitrification (Ruyters et al.,  
890 2010b) also remain resilient. In addition, we hypothesize that there may be  
891 different adaptation thresholds depending on the selective pressure exerted to  
892 adapt, related to factors such as the inherent toxicity of a particular contaminant,  
893 or to its concentration. Hence for example, a greater metabolic burden may be  
894 carried by an organism/community that has needed to adapt to a highly toxic  
895 contaminant or a highly concentrated contaminant in comparison to one adapted  
896 to a less toxic or less concentrated contaminant and this greater burden may  
897 decrease the organism/community resilience. To our knowledge the effect of  
898 selection pressure on resilience of adapted communities has not yet been  
899 studied and this is an important area for future research, particularly in light of

## **Chapter 4**

900 the fact that different soil functions vary in their sensitivity to trace element  
901 toxicity (Coppolecchia et al., 2010).

902 Adapted populations of microorganisms may also have a role in  
903 bioremediation activities. An interesting example is represented by the  
904 utilization of organic acid-releasing fungi for the remediation of metal  
905 contaminated soils. Arwidsson et al. (2010) showed that fungal species such as  
906 *Aspergillus niger* and *Penicillium bilaiae* have a great potential to remediate metal  
907 contaminated soils through the release of organic acids, but their effectiveness is  
908 reduced by metal toxicity; utilization of adapted populations may overcome this  
909 problem. Similarly bacteria can also be used for the remediation of metal  
910 contaminated sites. The main process involved are metal reduction, precipitation  
911 or transformation (Valls and de Lorenzo, 2001). Alternatively, bacteria can also  
912 be used to improve the efficiency of phytoremediation strategies (Glick, 2010;  
913 Jiang et al., 2008), also referred as rhizoremediation. The identification and  
914 isolation by means of advanced molecular techniques of adapted strains from  
915 contaminated sites may thus represent an important means to improve the  
916 microbial-aided remediation of trace element contaminated sites. Another  
917 option is to identify and clone useful genes involved in adaptation processes and  
918 engineer these genes into bacterial strains or plants that will be used for bio- or  
919 phytoremediation to enable them to withstand metal toxicity in sites containing  
920 metals or metal/organic contaminant mixtures (Hassan et al., 2000).

921

922

923 **6. Conclusions**

### *Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination*

924 Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace elements has been demonstrated at  
925 both the species and community level. The phenotypical expression of  
926 adaptation is represented by the restoration of ecological functions following a  
927 contamination event. A range of advanced techniques such as bioreporters and  
928 culture-independent meta-tools are increasingly being employed to study the  
929 molecular mechanisms underlying adaptation. Further studies are necessary to  
930 improve understanding of the relationship between structural and functional  
931 responses to trace element stressors, the importance of functional redundancy in  
932 adaptation, and how metal-adapted soil populations will respond to further  
933 stresses to allow comprehensive risk assessment of metal contaminated sites.  
934 Our conclusions from the literature surveyed are that adaptation is unlikely to  
935 constitute an adverse effect in terms of ecological function, but could represent a  
936 problem in terms of biological or functional resilience. Adapted populations or  
937 identification and cloning of genes involved in adaptation may in future help to  
938 facilitate microbial-assisted bioremediation.

939  
940

#### 941 **Acknowledgements**

942 This study was carried out within the GEBEP project sponsored by Cariplo  
943 Foundation, Italy and was also supported by the Doctoral School on the Agro-  
944 Food System (Agrisystem) of the Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Italy.

945

## Chapter 4

946

947 REFERENCES

948

949 Acharya, C., Joseph, D., and Apte, S.K. (2009). Uranium sequestration by a marine  
950 cyanobacterium, *Synechococcus elongatus* strain BDU/75042. *Bioresour*  
951 *Technol* 100, 2176-2181.

952 Adriano, D. C. (1986). *Trace Elements in the Terrestrial Environment*. Springer-  
953 Verlag. New York.

954 Alexander, M. (2000). Aging, bioavailability and overestimation of risk from  
955 environmental pollutants. *Environmental Science & Technology* 34, 4259-  
956 4265.

957 Allison, S. D., and Martiny, J. B. H. (2008). Resistance, resilience, and redundancy  
958 in microbial communities. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*  
959 *of the United States of America*, 105, 11512-11519.

960 Almas, A.R., Mulder, J., and Bakken, L.R. (2005). Trace metal exposure of soil  
961 bacteria depends on their position in the soil matrix. *Environmental*  
962 *Science & Technology*, 39, 5927-5932.

963 Amann, R.I. (1995). In situ identification of micro-organisms by whole cell  
964 hybridization with rRNA-targeted nucleic acid probes. In *Molecular*  
965 *microbial ecology manual* (eds. ADL Akkermans et al.), pp. 1-15.  
966 Dordrecht, The Netherlands, Kluwer Academic.

967 Anderson, I. C., and Cairney, J. W. G. (2004). Diversity and ecology of soil fungal  
968 communities . increased understanding through the application of  
969 molecular techniques. *Environmental Microbiology*, 6, 769-779.

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 970 Angle, J. S., and Chaney, R. L. (1991). Heavy-metal effects on soil populations and  
971 heavy-metal tolerance of *Rhizobium meliloti*, nodulation, and growth of  
972 Alfalfa. *Water Air and Soil Pollution*, 57-8, 597-604.
- 973 Angly, F. E., Felts, B., Breitbart, M., Salamon, P., Edwards, R. A., Carlson, C., Chan,  
974 A. M., Haynes, M., Kelley, S., Liu, H., Mahaffy, J. M., Mueller, J. E., Nulton, J.,  
975 Olson, R., Parsons, R., Rayhawk, S., Suttle, C. A., and Rohwer, F. (2006). The  
976 marine viromes of four oceanic regions. *PLoS Biol*, 4, e368.
- 977 Arnebrant, K., Bååth, E., and Nordgren, A. (1987). Copper tolerance of microfungi  
978 isolated from polluted and unpolluted forest soil. *Mycologia*, 79, 890-895.
- 979 Arwidsson, Z., Johansson, E., von Kronhelm, T., Allard, B., and van Hees, P. (2010).  
980 Remediation of metal contaminated soil by organic metabolites from  
981 fungi I—production of organic acids. *Water Air and Soil Pollution*, 205,  
982 215-226.
- 983 Ashida, J. (1965). Adaptation of fungi to metal toxicants. *Annual Review of*  
984 *Phytopathology*, 8, 112-138.
- 985 Arnesano, F., Banci, L., Bertini, I., Mangani, S., Thompsett, A.R., 2003. A redox  
986 switch in CopC: an intriguing copper trafficking protein that binds  
987 copper(I) and copper(II) at different sites. *Proceedings of the National*  
988 *Academy of Sciences*, 100, 3814-3819.
- 989 Bååth, E. (1989). Effects of heavy-metals in soil on microbial processes and  
990 populations (a review). *Water Air and Soil Pollution*, 47, 335-379.
- 991 Bååth, E. (1992). Measurement of heavy-metal tolerance of soil bacteria using  
992 thymidine incorporation into bacteria extracted after homogenization  
993 centrifugation. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 24, 1167-1172.

#### Chapter 4

- 994 Bååth, E. (1996). Adaptation of soil bacterial communities to prevailing pH in  
995 different soils. *Fems Microbiology Ecology*, 19, 227-237.
- 996 Bamborough, L., and Cummings, S. P. (2009). The impact of increasing heavy  
997 metal stress on the diversity and structure of the bacterial and  
998 actinobacterial communities of metallophytic grassland soil. *Biology and  
999 Fertility of Soils*, 45, 273-280.
- 1000 Barkay, T., Tripp, S. C., and Olson, B. H. (1985). Effect of metal-rich sewage-sludge  
1001 application on the bacterial communities of grasslands. *Applied and  
1002 Environmental Microbiology*, 49, 333-337.
- 1003 Barkay, T., Miller, S. M., and Summers, A. O. (2003). Bacterial mercury resistance  
1004 from atoms to ecosystems. *Fems Microbiology Reviews*, 27, 355-84.
- 1005 Baveye, P. C. (2009). To sequence or not to sequence the whole-soil  
1006 metagenome? *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, 7
- 1007 Berg, J., Tom-Petersen, A., and Nybroe, O. (2005). Copper amendment of  
1008 agricultural soil selects for bacterial antibiotic resistance in the field.  
1009 *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 40, 146-151.
- 1010 Blanck, H. (2002). A critical review of procedures and approaches used for  
1011 pollution-induced community tolerance (PICT) in biotic communities.  
1012 *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment*, 8, 1003-1034.
- 1013 Blanck, H., Eriksson, K. M., Gronvall, F., Dahl, B., Guijarro, K. M., Birgersson, G., and  
1014 Kylin, H. (2009). A retrospective analysis of contamination and  
1015 periphyton PICT patterns for the antifoulant irgarol 1051, around a small  
1016 marina on the Swedish west coast. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 58, 230-237.
- 1017 Blanck, H., Wångberg, S., and Molander, S. (1988). Pollution-Induced Community  
1018 Tolerance - A New Ecotoxicological Tool, pp. 219-230. In J. Cairns, and J. R.

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1019 Pratt (Eds). *Functional testing of aquatic biota for estimating hazards of*  
1020 *chemicals*, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia.
- 1021 Boivin, M. E. Y., Breure, A. M., Posthuma, L., and Rutgers, M. (2002).  
1022 Determination of field effects of contaminants - Significance of pollution-  
1023 induced community tolerance. *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment*, 8,  
1024 1035-1055.
- 1025 Boivin, M. E. Y., Greve, G. D., Kools, S. A. E., van der Wurff, A. W. G., Leeftang, P.,  
1026 Smit, E., Breure, A. M., Rutgers, M., and van Straalen, N. M. (2006).  
1027 Discriminating between effects of metals and natural variables in  
1028 terrestrial bacterial communities. *Applied Soil Ecology*, 34, 103-113.
- 1029 Borch, T., Kretzschmar, R., Kappler, A., Van Cappellen, P., Ginder-Vogel, M. A.,  
1030 Voegelin, A., and Campbell, K. (2010). Biogeochemical redox processes  
1031 and their impact on contaminant dynamics. *Environmental Science &*  
1032 *Technology*, 44, 15-23.
- 1033 Borresen, A. L., Hovig, E., and Brogger, A. (1988). Detection of base mutations in  
1034 genomic DNA using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE)  
1035 followed by transfer and hybridization with gene-specific probes.  
1036 *Mutation Research*, 202, 77-83.
- 1037 Botton, S., van Heusden, M., Parsons, J. R., Smidt, H., and van Straalen, N. (2006).  
1038 Resilience of microbial systems towards disturbances. *Critical Reviews in*  
1039 *Microbiology*, 32, 101-112.
- 1040 Broos, K., Uyttbroek, M., Mertens, J., and Smolders, E. (2004). A survey of  
1041 symbiotic nitrogen fixation by white clover grown on metal contaminated  
1042 soils. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 36, 633-640.

#### Chapter 4

- 1043 Bruins, M. R., Kapil, S., and Oehme, F. W. (2000). Microbial resistance to metals in  
1044 the environment. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety*, 45, 198-207.
- 1045 Cai, L., Liu, G. H., Rensing, C., and Wang, G. J. (2009). Genes involved in arsenic  
1046 transformation and resistance associated with different levels of arsenic-  
1047 contaminated soils. *Bmc Microbiology*, 9.
- 1048 Caporaso, J. G., Lauber, C. L., Walters, W. A., Berg-Lyons, D., Lozupone, C. A.,  
1049 Turnbaugh, P. J., Fierer, N., and Knight, R. (2010). Global patterns of 16S  
1050 rRNA diversity at a depth of millions of sequences per sample.  
1051 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 108, 4516-4522.
- 1052 Cattani, I., Spalla, S., Beone, G. M., Del Re, A. A. M., Boccelli, R., and Trevisan, M.  
1053 (2008). Characterization of mercury species in soils by HPLC-ICP-MS and  
1054 measurement of fraction removed by diffusive gradient in thin films.  
1055 *Talanta*, 74, 1520-1526.
- 1056 Chapman, E. E., Dave, G., and Murimboh, J. D. (2010). Ecotoxicological risk  
1057 assessment of undisturbed metal contaminated soil at two remote  
1058 lighthouse sites. *Ecotoxicol Environ Safety*, 73, 961-969.
- 1059 Chaudri, A., McGrath, S., Gibbs, P., Chambers, B., Carlton-Smith, C., Bacon, J.,  
1060 Campbell, C., and Aitken, M. (2008). Population size of indigenous  
1061 *Rhizobium leguminosarum* biovar *trifolii* in long-term field experiments  
1062 with sewage sludge cake, metal-amended liquid sludge or metal salts.  
1063 Effects of zinc, copper and cadmium. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 40,  
1064 1670-1680.
- 1065 Cherif, H., Ouzari, H., Marzorati, M., Brusetti, L., Jedidi, N., Hassen, A., and  
1066 Daffonchio, D. (2008). Bacterial community diversity assessment in  
1067 municipal solid waste compost amended soil using DGGE and ARISA



**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1068 fingerprinting methods. *World Journal of Microbiology & Biotechnology*,  
1069 24, 1159-1167.
- 1070 Claesson, M. J., Wang, Q., O'Sullivan, O., Greene-Diniz, R., Cole, J. R., Ross, R. P., and  
1071 O'Toole, P. W. (2010) Comparison of two next-generation sequencing  
1072 technologies for resolving highly complex microbiota composition using  
1073 tandem variable 16S rRNA gene regions. *Nucleic Acids Research*, in press.  
1074 doi: 10.1093/nar/gkq873
- 1075 Clements, W.H., and Rohr, J.R. (2009). Community responses to contaminants:  
1076 using basic ecological principles to predict ecotoxicological effects.  
1077 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, 28, 1789-1800.
- 1078 Coppolecchia, D., Puglisi, E., Vasileiadis, S., Suci, N., Hamon, R., Beone, G.M., and  
1079 Trevisan, M. (2010). Relative sensitivity of different soil biological  
1080 properties to zinc. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, in press.  
1081 [doi:10.1016/j.soilbio.2010.06.018](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soilbio.2010.06.018).
- 1082 Dahlin, S., Witter, E., Martensson, A., Turner, A., and Bååth, E. (1997). Where's the  
1083 limit? Changes in the microbiological properties of agricultural soils at  
1084 low levels of metal contamination. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 29, 1405-  
1085 1415.
- 1086 Davis, M. R. H., Zhao, F. J., and McGrath, S. P. (2004). Pollution-induced  
1087 community tolerance of soil microbes in response to a zinc gradient.  
1088 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, 23, 2665-2672.
- 1089 Dawkins, R. (1976). *The selfish gene*. Oxford University Press.
- 1090 Degens, B. P., Schipper, L. A., Sparling, G. P., and Duncan, L. C. (2001). Is the  
1091 microbial community in a soil with reduced catabolic diversity less

#### Chapter 4

- 1092 resistant to stress or disturbance? *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 33, 1143-  
1093 1153.
- 1094 de Liphay, J. R., Rasmussen, L. D., Oregaard, G., Simonsen, K., Bahl, M. I., Kroer, N.,  
1095 and Sorensen, S. J. (2008). Acclimation of subsurface microbial  
1096 communities to mercury. *Fems Microbiology Ecology*, 65, 145-155.
- 1097 Desnues, C., Rodriguez-Brito, B., Rayhawk, S., Kelley, S., Tran, T., Haynes, M., Liu,  
1098 H., Furlan, M., Wegley, L., Chau, B., Ruan, Y., Hall, D., Angly, F. E., Edwards,  
1099 R. A., Li, L., Thurber, R. V., Reid, R. P., Siefert, J., Souza, V., Valentine, D. L.,  
1100 Swan, B. K., Breitbart, M., and Rohwer, F. (2008). Biodiversity and  
1101 biogeography of phages in modern stromatolites and thrombolites.  
1102 *Nature*, 452, 340-3.
- 1103 Deutschbauer, A. M., Chivian, D., and Arkin, A. P. (2006). Genomics for  
1104 environmental microbiology. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 17, 229-  
1105 235.
- 1106 Diaz-Ravina, M., Bååth, E., and Frostegard, A. (1994). Multiple Heavy-Metal  
1107 Tolerance of Soil Bacterial Communities and Its Measurement by a  
1108 Thymidine Incorporation Technique. *Applied and Environmental*  
1109 *Microbiology*, 60, 2238-2247.
- 1110 Diaz-Ravina, M., and Bååth, E. (1996). Development of metal tolerance in soil  
1111 bacterial communities exposed to experimentally increased metal levels.  
1112 *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 62, 2970-2977.
- 1113 Diaz-Ravina, M., and Bååth, E. (2001). Response of soil bacterial communities  
1114 pre-exposed to different metals and reinoculated in an unpolluted soil.  
1115 *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 33, 241-248.

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1116 Diaz-Ravina, M., de Anta, R. C., and Bååth, E. (2007). Tolerance (PICT) of the  
1117 bacterial communities to copper in vineyards soils from Spain. *Journal of*  
1118 *Environmental Quality*, 36, 1760-1764.
- 1119 Dimkpa, C. O., Svatos, A., Dabrowska, P., Schmidt, A., Boland, W., and Kothe, E.  
1120 (2008). Involvement of siderophores in the reduction of metal-induced  
1121 inhibition of auxin synthesis in *Streptomyces* spp. *Chemosphere*, 74, 19-  
1122 25.
- 1123 Dinsdale, E. A., Edwards, R. A., Hall, D., Angly, F., Breitbart, M., Brulc, J. M., Furlan,  
1124 M., Desnues, C., Haynes, M., Li, L., McDaniel, L., Moran, M. A., Nelson, K. E.,  
1125 Nilsson, C., Olson, R., Paul, J., Brito, B. R., Ruan, Y., Swan, B. K., Stevens, R.,  
1126 Valentine, D. L., Thurber, R. V., Wegley, L., White, B. A., and Rohwer, F.  
1127 (2008). Functional metagenomic profiling of nine biomes. *Nature*, 452,  
1128 629-32.
- 1129 Doelman, P., and Haanstra, L. (1979). Effects of lead on the soil bacterial  
1130 microflora. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 11, 487-491.
- 1131 Doolittle, W. F. (1999). Phylogenetic classification and the universal tree. *Science*,  
1132 284, 2124-9.
- 1133 Doran, J. W., Sarrantonio, M., and Liebig, M. A. (1996). Soil health and  
1134 sustainability. *Advances in Agronomy, Vol 56* 56, 1-54.
- 1135 Dronen, A. K., Torsvik, V., Goksoyr, J., and Top, E. M. (1998). Effect of mercury  
1136 addition on plasmid incidence and gene mobilizing capacity in bulk soil.  
1137 *Fems Microbiology Ecology*, 27, 381-394.
- 1138 Edwards, R. A., Rodriguez-Brito, B., Wegley, L., Haynes, M., Breitbart, M.,  
1139 Peterson, D. M., Saar, M. O., Alexander, S., Alexander, E. C., Jr., and Rohwer,

#### Chapter 4

- 1140 F. (2006). Using pyrosequencing to shed light on deep mine microbial  
1141 ecology. *Bmc Genomics*, 7, 57.
- 1142 Ellis, R. J., Morgan, P., Weightman, A. J., and Fry, J. C. (2003). Cultivation-  
1143 dependent and -independent approaches for determining bacterial  
1144 diversity in heavy metal contaminated soil. *Applied and Environmental*  
1145 *Microbiology*, 69, 3223-3330.
- 1146 Fait, G., Broos, K., Zrna, S., Lombi, E., and Hamon, R. (2006). Tolerance of  
1147 nitrifying bacteria to copper and nickel. *Environmental Toxicology and*  
1148 *Chemistry*, 25, 2000-2005.
- 1149 Frias-Lopez, J., Shi, Y., Tyson, G. W., Coleman, M. L., Schuster, S. C., Chisholm, S. W.,  
1150 and Delong, E. F. (2008). Microbial community gene expression in ocean  
1151 surface waters. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science*, 105, 3805-  
1152 10.
- 1153 Frost, L. S., Leplae, R., Summers, A. O., and Toussaint, A. (2005). Mobile genetic  
1154 elements. The agents of open source evolution. *Nature Reviews*  
1155 *Microbiology*, 3, 722-732.
- 1156 Gelsomino, A., Badalucco, L., Ambrosoli, R., Crecchio, C., Puglisi, E., and Meli, S. M.  
1157 (2006). Changes in chemical and biological soil properties as induced by  
1158 anthropogenic disturbance. A case study of an agricultural soil under  
1159 recurrent flooding by wastewaters. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 38, 2069-  
1160 2080.
- 1161 Giller, K. E., Mcgrath, S. P., and Hirsch, P. R. (1989). Absence of Nitrogen-fixation  
1162 in clover grown on soil subject to long-term contamination with heavy-  
1163 metals Is due to survival of only ineffective Rhizobium. *Soil Biology &*  
1164 *Biochemistry*, 21, 841-848.

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1165 Giller, K. E., Witter, E., and Mcgrath, S. P. (1998). Toxicity of heavy metals to  
1166 microorganisms and microbial processes in agricultural soils. a review.  
1167 *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 30, 1389-1314.
- 1168 Giller, K. E., Witter, E., and McGrath, S. P. (2009). Heavy metals and soil microbes.  
1169 *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 41, 2031-2037.
- 1170 Girvan, M.S., Campbell, C.D., Killham, K., Prosser, J.I., and Glover, L.A. (2005)  
1171 Bacterial diversity promotes community stability and functional  
1172 resilience after perturbation. *Environmental Microbiology*, 7, 301-313.
- 1173 Glick, B. R. (2010). Using soil bacteria to facilitate phytoremediation.  
1174 *Biotechnology Advances*, 28, 367-374.
- 1175 Gloor, G. B., Hummelen, R., Macklaim, J. M., Dickson, R. J., Fernandes, A. D.,  
1176 MacPhee, R., and Reid, G. (2010) Microbiome Profiling by Illumina  
1177 Sequencing of Combinatorial Sequence-Tagged PCR Products. *PLoS One* 5,  
1178 e15406.
- 1179 Goltsman, D. S. A., Denef, V. J., Singer, S. W., VerBerkmoes, N. C., Lefsrud, M.,  
1180 Mueller, R. S., Dick, G. J., Sun, C. L., Wheeler, K. E., Zemla, A., Baker, B. J.,  
1181 Hauser, L., Land, M., Shah, M. B., Thelen, M. P., Hettich, R. L., and Banfield, J.  
1182 F. (2009): Community genomic and proteomic analyses of  
1183 chemoautotrophic iron-oxidizing "*Leptospirillum rubarum*" (Group II) and  
1184 "*Leptospirillum ferrodiazotrophum*" (Group III) bacteria in acid mine  
1185 drainage biofilms. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 75, 4599-  
1186 4615.
- 1187 Griffiths, B. S., Bonkowski, M., Roy, J., and Ritz, K. (2001). Functional stability,  
1188 substrate utilisation and biological indicators of soils following  
1189 environmental impacts. *Applied Soil Ecology*, 16, 49-61.

#### Chapter 4

- 1190 Gruber, T. M., and Gross, C. A. (2003): Multiple sigma subunits and the  
1191 partitioning of bacterial transcription space. *Annual Review of*  
1192 *Microbiology*, 57, 441-466.
- 1193 Guazzaroni, M. E., Beloqui, A., Golyshin, P. N., and Ferrer, M. (2009).  
1194 Metagenomics as a new technological tool to gain scientific knowledge.  
1195 *World Journal of Microbiology & Biotechnology*, 25, 945-954.
- 1196 Haferburg, G., and Kothe, E. (2007). Microbes and metals. interactions in the  
1197 environment. *Journal of Basic Microbiology*, 47, 453-467.
- 1198 Haferburg, G., Groth, I., Mollmann, U., Kothe, E., and Sattler, I. (2009): Arousing  
1199 sleeping genes: shifts in secondary metabolism of metal tolerant  
1200 actinobacteria under conditions of heavy metal stress. *Biometals* 22, 225-  
1201 234.
- 1202 Hamon, R., Rusk, J.A., Stevens, D.P., and McLaughlin, M.J. (2002). Acclimation of  
1203 soil microorganisms to zinc. In: SETAC Europe 12th annual meeting.  
1204 Wien, Austria, pp. 50.
- 1205 Handelsman, J., Rondon, M. R., Brady, S. F., Clardy, J., and Goodman, R. M. (1998).  
1206 Molecular biological access to the chemistry of unknown soil microbes. a  
1207 new frontier for natural products. *Chemistry & Biology*, 5, R245-9.
- 1208 Hassan, B., McFarlan, S. C., Fredrickson, J. K., Minton, K. W., Xhai, M., Wackett, L.  
1209 P., and Daly, M. J. (2000). Engineering *Deinococcus radiodurans* for metal  
1210 remediation in radioactive mixed waste environments. *Nature*  
1211 *biotechnology*, 18, 85-90.
- 1212 He, Z. L., Gentry, T. J., Schadt, C. W., Wu, L. Y., Liebich, J., Chong, S. C., Huang, Z. J.,  
1213 Wu, W. M., Gu, B. H., Jardine, P., Criddle, C., and Zhou, J. (2007). GeoChip. a

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1214 comprehensive microarray for investigating biogeochemical, ecological  
1215 and environmental processes. *Isme Journal*, 1, 67-77.
- 1216 He, Z., Deng, Y., Van Nostrand, J. D., Tu, Q., Xu, M., Hemme, C. L., Li, X., Wu, L.,  
1217 Gentry, T. J., Yin, Y., Liebich, J., Hazen, T. C., and Zhou, J. (2010): GeoChip  
1218 3.0 as a high-throughput tool for analyzing microbial community  
1219 composition, structure and functional activity. *Isme Journal*, 4, 1167-79.
- 1220 Hiroki, M. (1992). Effects of heavy-metal contamination on soil microbial-  
1221 population. *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*, 38, 141-147.
- 1222 Hirsch, P. R., Jones, M. J., Mcgrath, S. P., and Giller, K. E. (1993). Heavy-metals  
1223 from past applications of sewage-sludge decrease the genetic diversity of  
1224 *Rhizobium-leguminosarum* biovar trifolii populations. *Soil Biology &*  
1225 *Biochemistry*, 25, 1485-1490.
- 1226 Hussain, S., Siddique, T., Arshad, M., and Saleem, M. (2009). Bioremediation and  
1227 phytoremediation of pesticides. recent advances. *Critical Reviews in*  
1228 *Environmental Science and Technology*, 39, 843-907.
- 1229 Hutchison, C. A., and Venter, J. C. (2006). Single-cell genomics. *Nature*  
1230 *Biotechnology*, 24, 657-658.
- 1231 Ivask, A., Rolova, T., and Kahru, A. (2009). A suite of recombinant luminescent  
1232 bacterial strains for the quantification of bioavailable heavy metals and  
1233 toxicity testing. *BMC Biotechnology*, 9, 41.
- 1234 Ji, G., and Silver, S. (1995). Bacterial resistance mechanisms for heavy metals of  
1235 environmental concern. *J Ind Microbiology*, 14, 61-75.
- 1236 Jiang, C., Sheng, X., Qian, M., and Wang, Q. (2008). Isolation and characterization  
1237 of a heavy metal-resistant *Burkholderia* sp. from heavy metal-  
1238 contaminated paddy field soil and its potential in promoting plant growth

#### Chapter 4

- 1239           and heavy metal accumulation in metal-polluted soil. *Chemosphere*, 72,  
1240           157-164.
- 1241   Johnsen, A. R., and Kroer, N. (2007). Effects of stress and other environmental  
1242           factors on horizontal plasmid transfer assessed by direct quantification of  
1243           discrete transfer events. *Fems Microbiology Ecology*, 59, 718-728.
- 1244   Johnson, J. B., and Omland, K. S. (2004). Model selection in ecology and evolution.  
1245           *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 19, 101-8.
- 1246   Kachur, A.V., Koch, C.J., and Biaglow, J.E. (1998) . Mechanism of copper-catalyzed  
1247           oxidation of glutathione. *Free Radicals Research* 28, 259-269.
- 1248   Kalyuzhnaya, M. G., Zabinsky, R., Bowerman, S., Baker, D. R., Lidstrom, M. E., and  
1249           Chistoserdova, L. (2006). Fluorescence in situ hybridization-flow  
1250           cytometry-cell sorting-based method for separation and enrichment of  
1251           type I and type II methanotroph populations. *Applied and Environmental*  
1252           *Microbiology*, 72, 4293-301.
- 1253   Keller, M., and Hettich, R. (2009). Environmental Proteomics: a Paradigm Shift in  
1254           Characterizing Microbial Activities at the Molecular Level. *Microbiol. Mol.*  
1255           *Biol. Rev.* 73, 62-70.
- 1256   Kiers, E. T., Rousseau, R. A., West, S. A., and Denison, R. F. (2003). Host sanctions  
1257           and the legume-rhizobium mutualism. *Nature*, 425, 78-81.
- 1258   Klinger, M., Stowe, R. P., Obenhuber, D. C., Groves, T. O., Mishra, S. K., and Pierson,  
1259           D. L. (1992). Evaluation of the BIOLOG automated microbial identification  
1260           system. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 58, 2089-2092.
- 1261   Krause, L., Diaz, N. N., Goesmann, A., Kelley, S., Nattkemper, T. W., Rohwer, F.,  
1262           Edwards, R. A., and Stoye, J. (2008). Phylogenetic classification of short  
1263           environmental DNA fragments. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 36, 2230-9.



**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1264 Kumar, M. K. S., Selvam, G. S., and Jasmine, P. S. (1998). Cadmium tolerance and  
1265 metal accumulation by bacterial strain isolated from industrial effluents.  
1266 *Journal of Scientific & Industrial Research* 57, 817-820.
- 1267 Kunito, T., Senoo, K., Nagaoka, K., Oyaizu, H., and Matsumoto, S. (1997).  
1268 Distribution of Cu-resistant and non-resistant bacteria in several Cu-  
1269 contaminated soils in Japan. Usefulness of the tolerance level as an index  
1270 of Cu contamination in soil. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry* 61,  
1271 1190-1193.
- 1272 Lacerda, C. M. R., Choe, L. H., and Reardon, K. F. (2007). Metaproteomic analysis  
1273 of a bacterial community response to cadmium exposure. *Journal of*  
1274 *Proteome Research* 6, 1145-1152.
- 1275 Lazarevic, V., Whiteson, K., Huse, S., Hernandez, D., Farinelli, L., Osteras, M.,  
1276 Schrenzel, J., and Francois, P. (2009). Metagenomic study of the oral  
1277 microbiota by Illumina high-throughput sequencing. *Journal of*  
1278 *Microbiological Methods* 79, 266-271.
- 1279 Leininger, S., Urich, T., Schloter, M., Schwark, L., Qi, J., Nicol, G. W., Prosser, J. I.,  
1280 Schuster, S. C., and Schleper, C. (2006). Archaea predominate among  
1281 ammonia-oxidizing prokaryotes in soils. *Nature* 442, 806-809.
- 1282 Leveau, J. H., and Lindow, S. E. (2002). Bioreporters in microbial ecology. *Current*  
1283 *Opinion in Microbiology*, 5, 259-65.
- 1284 Levy-Booth, D. J., Campbell, R. G., Gulden, R. H., Hart, M. M., Powell, J. R.,  
1285 Klironomos, J. N., Pauls, K. P., Swanton, C. J., Trevors, J. T., and Dunfield, K.  
1286 E. (2007). Cycling of extracellular DNA in the soil environment. *Soil*  
1287 *Biology & Biochemistry*, 39, 2977-2991.

#### Chapter 4

- 1288 Lipman, C. B. (1914). The poor nitrifying power of soils a possible cause of "die-  
1289 back" (exanthema) in lemons. *Science*, 39, 728-730.
- 1290 Lock, K., and Janssen, C. R. (2005). Influence of soil zinc concentrations on zinc  
1291 sensitivity and functional diversity of microbial communities.  
1292 *Environmental Pollution*, 136, 275-281.
- 1293 Margesin, R., and Schinner, F. (1996). Bacterial heavy metal-tolerance - Extreme  
1294 resistance to nickel in *Arthrobacter* spp strains. *Journal of Basic*  
1295 *Microbiology*, 36, 269-282.
- 1296 Martinez, R. J., Wang, Y. L., Raimondo, M. A., Coombs, J. M., Barkay, T., and  
1297 Sobecky, P. A. (2006). Horizontal gene transfer of P-IB-type ATPases  
1298 among bacteria isolated from radionuclide- and metal-contaminated  
1299 subsurface soils. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 72, 3111-3118.
- 1300 Massoudieh, A., Mathew, A., Lambertini, E., Nelson, K. E., and Ginn, T. R. (2007).  
1301 Horizontal gene transfer on surfaces in natural porous media.  
1302 Conjugation and kinetics. *Vadose Zone Journal*, 6, 306-315.
- 1303 McLaughlin, M. J., and Smolders, E. (2001). Background zinc concentrations in  
1304 soil affect the zinc sensitivity of soil microbial processes - A rationale for a  
1305 metalloregion approach to risk assessments. *Environmental Toxicology*  
1306 *and Chemistry*, 20, 2639-2643.
- 1307 Mengoni, A., Schat, H., and Vangronsveld, J. (2009). Plants as extreme  
1308 environments? Ni-resistant bacteria and Ni-hyperaccumulators of  
1309 serpentine flora. *Plant Soil*, 331
- 1310 Mertens, J., Springael, D., De Troyer, I., Cheyns, K., Wattiau, P., and Smolders, E.  
1311 (2006). Long-term exposure to elevated zinc concentrations induced

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1312 structural changes and zinc tolerance of the nitrifying community in soil.  
1313 *Environmental Microbiology*, 8, 2170-2178.
- 1314 Mertens, J., Ruyters, S., Springael, D., and Smolders, E. (2007). Resistance and  
1315 resilience of zinc tolerant nitrifying communities is unaffected in long-  
1316 term zinc contaminated soils. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 39, 1828-1831.
- 1317 Mertens, J., Broos, K., Wakelin, S. A., Kowalchuk, G. A., Springael, D., and Smolders,  
1318 E. (2009). Bacteria, not archaea, restore nitrification in a zinc-  
1319 contaminated soil. *ISME Journal*, 3, 916-23.
- 1320 Mindlin, S. Z., Bass, I. A., Bogdanova, E. S., Gorlenko Zh, M., Kaliaeva, E. S., Petrova,  
1321 M. A., and Nikiforov, V. G. (2002). Horizontal transfer of mercury  
1322 resistance genes in natural bacterial populations. *Mol Biol (Mosk)*, 36,  
1323 216-27.
- 1324 Moore, C. M., Gaballa, A., Hui, M., Ye, R. W., and Helmann, J. D. (2005): Genetic and  
1325 physiological responses of *Bacillus subtilis* to metal ion stress. *Molecular*  
1326 *Microbiology* 57, 27-40.
- 1327 Morby, A.P., Turner, J.S., Huckle, J.W., and Robinson, N.J. (1993). SmtB is a metal-  
1328 dependent repressor of the cyanobacterial metallothionein gene *smtA*:  
1329 identification of a Zn inhibited DNA-protein complex. *Nucleic Acids*  
1330 *Research* 21, 921-925.
- 1331 Muller, A. K., Rasmussen, L. D., and Sorensen, S. J. (2001). Adaptation of the  
1332 bacterial community to mercury contamination. *Fems Microbiology*  
1333 *Letters*, 204, 49-53.
- 1334 Muller, A. K., Westergaard, K., Christensen, S., and Sorensen, S. J. (2002). The  
1335 diversity and function of soil microbial communities exposed to different  
1336 disturbances. *Microbial Ecology*, 44, 49-58.

#### Chapter 4

- 1337 Nannipieri, P., Ascher, J., Ceccherini, M. T., Landi, L., Pietramellara, G., and  
1338 Renella, G. (2003). Microbial diversity and soil functions. *European*  
1339 *Journal of Soil Science*, 54, 655-670.
- 1340 Ng, C., DeMaere, M. Z., Williams, T. J., Lauro, F. M., Raftery, M., Gibson, J. A. E.,  
1341 Andrews-Pfannkoch, C., Lewis, M., Hoffman, J. M., Thomas, T., and  
1342 Cavicchioli, R. (2010). Metaproteogenomic analysis of a dominant green  
1343 sulfur bacterium from Ace Lake, Antarctica. *ISME J* 4, 1002-1019.
- 1344 Nies, D.H., and Silver, S. (1995). Ion efflux systems involved in bacterial metal  
1345 resistances. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology*, 14, 186-199.
- 1346 Nies, D.H. (1999). Microbial heavy-metal resistance. *Applied Microbiology and*  
1347 *Biotechnology*, 51, 730-750.
- 1348 Nies, D. H. (2004): Incidence and function of sigma factors in *Ralstonia*  
1349 *metallidurans* and other bacteria. *Archives of Microbiology* 181, 255-268.
- 1350 Oger, C., Mahillon, J., and Petit, F. (2003). Distribution and diversity of a cadmium  
1351 resistance (*cadA*) determinant and occurrence of IS257 insertion  
1352 sequences in Staphylococcal bacteria isolated from a contaminated  
1353 estuary (Seine, France). *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*, 43, 173-183.
- 1354 Oregaard, G., and Sorensen, S. J. (2007). High diversity of bacterial mercuric  
1355 reductase genes from surface and sub-surface floodplain soil (Oak Ridge,  
1356 USA). *Isme Journal*, 1, 453-467.
- 1357 Pal, A., Dutta, S., Mukherjee, P. K., and Paul, A. K. (2005). Occurrence of heavy  
1358 metal-resistance in microflora from serpentine soil of Andaman. *J Basic*  
1359 *Microbiology*, 45, 207-218.

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1360 Park, S., and Ely, R. L. (2008a). Candidate stress genes of *Nitrosomonas europaea*  
1361 for monitoring inhibition of nitrification by heavy metals. *Applied and*  
1362 *Environmental Microbiology*, 74, 5475-5482.
- 1363 Park, S., and Ely, R. L. (2008b). Genome-wide transcriptional responses of  
1364 *Nitrosomonas europaea* to zinc. *Archives of Microbiology*, 189, 541-548.
- 1365 Petrosino, J. F., Highlander, S., Luna, R. A., Gibbs, R. A., and Versalovic, J. (2009).  
1366 Metagenomic pyrosequencing and microbial identification. *Clinical*  
1367 *Chemistry*, 55, 856-866.
- 1368 Philippot, L., Cregut, M., Cheneby, D., Bressan, M., Dequiet, S., Martin-Laurent, F.,  
1369 Ranjard, L., and Lemanceau, P. (2008). Effect of primary mild stresses on  
1370 resilience and resistance of the nitrate reducer community to a  
1371 subsequent severe stress. *Fems Microbiology Letters*, 285, 51-57.
- 1372 Puglisi, E., Nicelli, M., Capri, E., Trevisan, M., and Del Re, A. A. M. (2005). A soil  
1373 alteration index based on phospholipid fatty acids. *Chemosphere*, 61,  
1374 1548-1557.
- 1375 Puglisi, E., Fragoulis, G., Del Re, A. A. M., Spaccini, R., Piccolo, A., Gigliotti, G., Said-  
1376 Pullicino, D., and Trevisan, M. (2008). Carbon deposition in soil  
1377 rhizosphere following amendments with compost and its soluble  
1378 fractions, as evaluated by combined soil-plant rhizobox and reporter gene  
1379 systems. *Chemosphere*, 73, 1292-1299.
- 1380 Puglisi, E., Fragoulis, G., Ricciuti, P., Cappa, F., Spaccini, R., Piccolo, A., Trevisan,  
1381 M., and Crecchio, C. (2009). Effects of a humic acid and its size-fractions  
1382 on the bacterial community of soil rhizosphere under maize (*Zea mays*  
1383 L.). *Chemosphere*, 77, 829-837.

#### Chapter 4

- 1384 Qian, H., Sahlman, L., Eriksson, P.O., Hambraeus, C., Edlund, U., and Sethson, I.  
1385 (1998). NMR solution structure of the oxidized form of MerP, a mercuric  
1386 ion binding protein involved in bacterial mercuric ion resistance.  
1387 *Biochemistry* 37, 9316-9322.
- 1388 Radniecki, T. S., Semprini, L., and Dolan, M. E. (2009). Expression of merA, amoA  
1389 and hao in continuously cultured *Nitrosomonas europaea* cells exposed to  
1390 zinc chloride additions. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 102, 546-553.
- 1391 Rajendhran, J., and Gunasekaran, P. (2008). Strategies for accessing soil  
1392 metagenome for desired applications. *Biotechnology Advances*, 26, 576-  
1393 590.
- 1394 Ram, R. J., Verberkmoes, N. C., Thelen, M. P., Tyson, G. W., Baker, B. J., Blake, R. C.,  
1395 2nd, Shah, M., Hettich, R. L., and Banfield, J. F. (2005). Community  
1396 proteomics of a natural microbial biofilm. *Science* 308, 1915-20.
- 1397 Ramette, A. (2007). Multivariate analyses in microbial ecology. *FEMS Microbiol*  
1398 *Ecol* 62, 142-60.
- 1399 Rasmussen, L. D., and Sorensen, S. J. (2001). Effects of mercury contamination on  
1400 the culturable heterotrophic, functional and genetic diversity of the  
1401 bacterial community in soil. *Fems Microbiology Ecology*, 36, 1-9.
- 1402 Remus-Emsermann, N. P. M., and Leveau, H. J. J. (2009). Linking environmental  
1403 heterogeneity and reproductive success at single-cell resolution. *ISME*  
1404 *Journal*, 4, 215-222.
- 1405 Renberg, I., Brännvall, M., Bindler, R., and Emteryd, O. (2000). Atmospheric lead  
1406 pollution history during four millennia (2000 BC to 2000 AD) in Sweden.  
1407 *AMBIO, A Journal of the Human Environment*, 29, 150-156.

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1408 Rensing, C., Newby, D. T., and Pepper, I. L. (2002). The role of selective pressure  
1409 and selfish DNA in horizontal gene transfer and soil microbial community  
1410 adaptation. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 34, 285-296.
- 1411 Rinklebe, J., During, A., Overesch, M., Du Laing, G., Wennrich, R., Stark, H., and  
1412 Mothes, S. (2010). Dynamics of mercury fluxes and their controlling  
1413 factors in large Hg-polluted floodplain areas. *Environmental Pollution*,  
1414 158, 308-318.
- 1415 Rodriguez-Brito, B., Rohwer, F., and Edwards, R. A. (2006). An application of  
1416 statistics to comparative metagenomics. *Bmc Bioinformatics* 7, -.
- 1417 Roesch, L. F., Fulthorpe, R. R., Riva, A., Casella, G., Hadwin, A. K. M., Kent, A. D.,  
1418 Daroub, S. H., Camargo, F. A. O., Farmerie, W. G., and Triplett, E. W. (2007).  
1419 Pyrosequencing enumerates and contrasts soil microbial diversity. *Isme*  
1420 *Journal*, 1, 283-290.
- 1421 Rusk, J. A., Hamon, R. E., Stevens, D. P., and McLaughlin, M. J. (2004). Adaptation  
1422 of soil biological nitrification to heavy metals. *Environmental Science &*  
1423 *Technology*, 38, 3092-3097.
- 1424 Rutgers, M. (2008). Field effects of pollutants at the community level -  
1425 Experimental challenges and significance of community shifts for  
1426 ecosystem functioning. *Science of the Total Environment*, 406, 469-478.
- 1427 Ruyters, S., Mertens, J., Springael, D., and Smolders, E. (2010a). Stimulated  
1428 activity of the soil nitrifying community accelerates community  
1429 adaptation to Zn stress. *Soil Biology & Biochemistry*, 42, 766-772.
- 1430 Ruyters, S., Mertens, J., T'Seyen, I., Springael, D., and Smolders, E. (2010b).  
1431 Dynamics of the nitrous oxide reducing community. *Soil Biology &*  
1432 *Biochemistry*, 42, 1581-1587.

#### Chapter 4

- 1433 Saeki, K., Kunito, T., Oyaizu, H., and Matsumoto, S. (2002). Relationships between  
1434 bacterial tolerance levels and forms of copper and zinc in soils. *Journal of*  
1435 *Environmental Quality*, 31, 1570-1575.
- 1436 Schloss, P. D., and Handelsman, J. (2005). Metagenomics for studying  
1437 unculturable microorganisms. cutting the Gordian knot. *Genome Biology*,  
1438 6.
- 1439 Schloss, P. D., and Handelsman, J. (2006). Toward a census of bacteria in soil. *Plos*  
1440 *Computational Biology*, 2, 786-793.
- 1441 Schmidt, A., Haferburg, G., Schmidt, A., Lischke, U., Merten, D., Ghergel, F., Buchel,  
1442 G., and Kothe, E. (2009). Heavy metal resistance to the extreme.  
1443 *Streptomyces* strains from a former uranium mining area. *Chemie Der*  
1444 *Erde-Geochemistry*, 69, 35-44.
- 1445 Siciliano, S. D., and Roy, R. (1999). The role of soil microbial tests in ecological  
1446 risk assessment. Differentiating between exposure and effects. *Human*  
1447 *and Ecological Risk Assessment*, 5, 671-682.
- 1448 Smit, E., Wolters, A., and van Elsas, J. D. (1998). Self-transmissible mercury  
1449 resistance plasmids with gene-mobilizing capacity in soil bacterial  
1450 populations. influence of wheat roots and mercury addition. *Applied and*  
1451 *Environmental Microbiology*, 64, 1210-9.
- 1452 Sogin, M. L., Morrison, H. G., Huber, J. A., Mark Welch, D., Huse, S. M., Neal, P. R.,  
1453 Arrieta, J. M., and Herndl, G. J. (2006). Microbial diversity in the deep sea  
1454 and the underexplored "rare biosphere". *Proceedings of the National*  
1455 *Academy of Science*, 103, 12115-20.



**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1456 Sorensen, S. J., Bailey, M., Hansen, L. H., Kroer, N., and Wuertz, S. (2005). Studying  
1457 plasmid horizontal transfer in situ. a critical review. *Nature Reviews*  
1458 *Microbiology*, 3, 700-10.
- 1459 Tamames, J., and Moya, A. (2008). Estimating the extent of horizontal gene  
1460 transfer in metagenomic sequences. *Bmc Genomics*, 9, 136.
- 1461 Thomas, C. M., and Nielsen, K. M. (2005). Mechanisms of, and barriers to,  
1462 horizontal gene transfer between bacteria. *Nature Reviews Microbiology*,  
1463 3, 711-21.
- 1464 Tobor-Kaplon, M. A., Bloem, J., Romkens, P. F. A. M., and De Ruiter, P. C. (2006).  
1465 Functional stability of microbial communities in contaminated soils near  
1466 a zinc smelter (Budel, The Netherlands). *Ecotoxicology*, 15, 187-197.
- 1467 Tothova, T., Pristas, P., and Javorsky, P. (2006). Mercuric reductase gene transfer  
1468 from soil to rumen bacteria. *Folia Microbiol (Praha)* , 51, 317-9.
- 1469 Uchiyama, T., Abe, T., Ikemura, T., and Watanabe, K. (2005). Substrate-induced  
1470 gene-expression screening of environmental metagenome libraries for  
1471 isolation of catabolic genes. *Nature Biotechnology*, 23, 88-93.
- 1472 Udovic, M., and Lestan, D. (2010). Fractionation and bioavailability of Cu in soil  
1473 remediated by EDTA leaching and processed by earthworms (*Lumbricus*  
1474 *terrestris* L.). *Environmental Science and Pollution Research International*,  
1475 17, 561-70.
- 1476 Ueshima, M., Ginn, B.R., Haack, E.A., Szymanowski, J.E.S., and Fein, J.B. (2008). Cd  
1477 adsorption onto *Pseudomonas putida* in the presence and absence of  
1478 extracellular polymeric substances. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 72,  
1479 5885-5895.

#### Chapter 4

- 1480 Valls, M., and de Lorenzo, V. (2001). Exploiting the genetic and biochemical  
1481 capacities of bacteria for the remediation of heavy metal pollution. *Fems*  
1482 *Microbiology Reviews*, 26, 327-338.
- 1483 Van Beelen, P., Wouterse, M., Posthuma, L., and Rutgers, M. (2004). Location-  
1484 specific ecotoxicological risk assessment of metal-polluted soils.  
1485 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, 23, 2769-79.
- 1486 VerBerkmoes, N. C., Deneff, V. J., Hettich, R. L., and Banfield, J. F. (2009). Systems  
1487 Biology: Functional analysis of natural microbial consortia using  
1488 community proteomics. *Nat Rev Micro* 7, 196-205.
- 1489 Vasseur, P., Bonnard, M., Palais, F., Eom, I. C., and Morel, J. L. (2008).  
1490 Bioavailability of chemical pollutants in contaminated soils and pitfalls of  
1491 chemical analyses in hazard assessment. *Environmental Toxicology*, 23,  
1492 652-6.
- 1493 Vogel, T. M., Simonet, P., Jansson, J. K., Hirsch, P. R., Tiedje, J. M., van Elsas, J. D.,  
1494 Bailey, M. J., Nalin, R., and Philippot, L. (2009a). TerraGenome. a  
1495 consortium for the sequencing of a soil metagenome. *Nature Reviews*  
1496 *Microbiology*, 7, 252-252.
- 1497 Vogel, T. M., Hirsch, P. R., Simonet, P., Jansson, J. K., Tiedje, J. M., van Elsas, J. D.,  
1498 Nalin, R., Philippot, L., and Bailey, M. J. (2009b). Advantages of the  
1499 metagenomic approach for soil exploration. reply from Vogel et al. *Nature*  
1500 *Reviews Microbiology*, 7.
- 1501 von Rozycki, T., and Nies, D. H. (2009). *Cupriavidus metallidurans*, evolution of a  
1502 metal-resistant bacterium. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek International*  
1503 *Journal of General and Molecular Microbiology*, 96, 115-139.

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1504 Wang, S., Deng, K., Zaremba, S., Deng, X., Lin, C., Wang, Q., Tortorello, M.L., and  
1505 Zhang, W. (2009). Transcriptomic response of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 to  
1506 oxidative stress. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 75, 6110-6123.
- 1507 Wegley, L., Edwards, R., Rodriguez-Brito, B., Liu, H., and Rohwer, F. (2007).  
1508 Metagenomic analysis of the microbial community associated with the  
1509 coral *Porites astreoides*. *Environmental Microbiology* 9, 2707-19.
- 1510 Wenderoth, D. F., Stackebrandt, E., and Reber, H. H. (2001). Metal stress selects  
1511 for bacterial ARDRA-types with a reduced catabolic versatility. *Soil*  
1512 *Biology & Biochemistry*, 33, 667-670.
- 1513 Wertz, S., Degrange, V., Prosser, J. I., Poly, F., Commeaux, C., Guillaumaud, N., and  
1514 Le Roux, X. (2007). Decline of soil microbial diversity does not influence  
1515 the resistance and resilience of key soil microbial functional groups  
1516 following a model disturbance. *Environmental Microbiology*, 9, 2211-  
1517 2219.
- 1518 White, D. C., Davis, W. M., Nickels, J. S., King, J. D., and Bobbie, R. J. (1979).  
1519 Determination of the sedimentary microbial biomass by extractable lipid  
1520 phosphate. *Oecologia*, 40, 51-62.
- 1521 Williamson, S. J., Rusch, D. B., Yooseph, S., Halpern, A. L., Heidelberg, K. B., Glass, J.  
1522 I., Andrews-Pfannkoch, C., Fadrosh, D., Miller, C. S., Sutton, G., Frazier, M.,  
1523 and Venter, J. C. (2008). The Sorcerer II global ocean sampling expedition.  
1524 metagenomic characterization of viruses within aquatic microbial  
1525 samples. *PLoS One*, 3, e1456.
- 1526 Wilmes, P., and Bond, P. L. (2004). The application of two-dimensional  
1527 polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and downstream analyses to a mixed

#### Chapter 4

- 1528 community of prokaryotic microorganisms. *Environmental Microbiology*  
1529 6, 911-920.
- 1530 Winding, A., Hund-Rinke, K., and Rutgers, M. (2005). The use of microorganisms  
1531 in ecological soil classification and assessment concepts. *Ecotoxicology*  
1532 *and Environmental Safety*, 62, 230-248.
- 1533 Wittebolle, L., Marzorati, M., Clement, L., Balloi, A., Daffonchio, D., Heylen, K., De  
1534 Vos, P., Verstraete, W., and Boon, N. (2009). Initial community evenness  
1535 favours functionality under selective stress. *Nature*, 458, 623-626.
- 1536 Wu, J.-Y., Jiang, X.-T., Jiang, Y.-X., Lu, S.-Y., Zou, F., and Zhou, H.-W. (2010). Effects  
1537 of polymerase, template dilution and cycle number on PCR based 16 S  
1538 rRNA diversity analysis using the deep sequencing method. *Bmc*  
1539 *Microbiology* 10, 255.
- 1540 Yergeau, E., Kang, S., He, Z., Zhou, J., and Kowalchuk, G. A. (2007). Functional  
1541 microarray analysis of nitrogen and carbon cycling genes across an  
1542 Antarctic latitudinal transect. *Isme Journal*, 1, 163-179.
- 1543 Yergeau, E., Schoondermark-Stolk, S. A., Brodie, E. L., Dejean, S., DeSantis, T. Z.,  
1544 Goncalves, O., Piceno, Y. M., Andersen, G. L., and Kowalchuk, G. A. (2009).  
1545 Environmental microarray analyses of Antarctic soil microbial  
1546 communities. *Isme Journal*, 3, 340-351.
- 1547 Yooseph, S., Sutton, G., Rusch, D. B., Halpern, A. L., Williamson, S. J., Remington, K.,  
1548 Eisen, J. A., Heidelberg, K. B., Manning, G., Li, W., Jaroszewski, L., Cieplak,  
1549 P., Miller, C. S., Li, H., Mashiyama, S. T., Joachimiak, M. P., van Belle, C.,  
1550 Chandonia, J. M., Soergel, D. A., Zhai, Y., Natarajan, K., Lee, S., Raphael, B. J.,  
1551 Bafna, V., Friedman, R., Brenner, S. E., Godzik, A., Eisenberg, D., Dixon, J. E.,  
1552 Taylor, S. S., Strausberg, R. L., Frazier, M., and Venter, J. C. (2007). The

**Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination**

- 1553 Sorcerer II Global ocean sampling expedition. expanding the universe of  
1554 protein families. *PLoS Biology*, 5, e16.
- 1555 Zaccone, C., Cocozza, C., Cheburkin, A. K., Shotyk, W., and Miano, T. M. (2007).  
1556 Highly organic soils as "Witnesses" of anthropogenic Pb, Cu, Zn, and Cs-  
1557 137 inputs during centuries. *Water Air and Soil Pollution*, 186, 263-271.
- 1558 Zhang, Y., Zhang, X. L., Zhang, H. W., He, Q., Zhou, Q. X., Su, Z. C., and Zhang, C. G.  
1559 (2009). Responses of soil bacteria to long-term and short-term cadmium  
1560 stress as revealed by microbial community analysis. *Bulletin of*  
1561 *Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*, 82, 367-372.
- 1562 Zhao, F. J., Adams, M. L., Dumont, C., McGrath, S. P., Chaudri, A. M., Nicholson, F. A.,  
1563 Chambers, B. J., and Sinclair, A. H. (2004). Factors affecting the  
1564 concentrations of lead in British wheat and barley grain. *Environmental*  
1565 *Pollution*, 131, 461-8.
- 1566
- 1567
- 1568
- 1569

## **Chapter 4**

1570 Figure captions

1571

1572

1573 Figure 1. Different mechanisms of microbial resistance to trace elements toxicity.

1574

1575 Figure 2. A conceptual model describing the adaptation of microbial

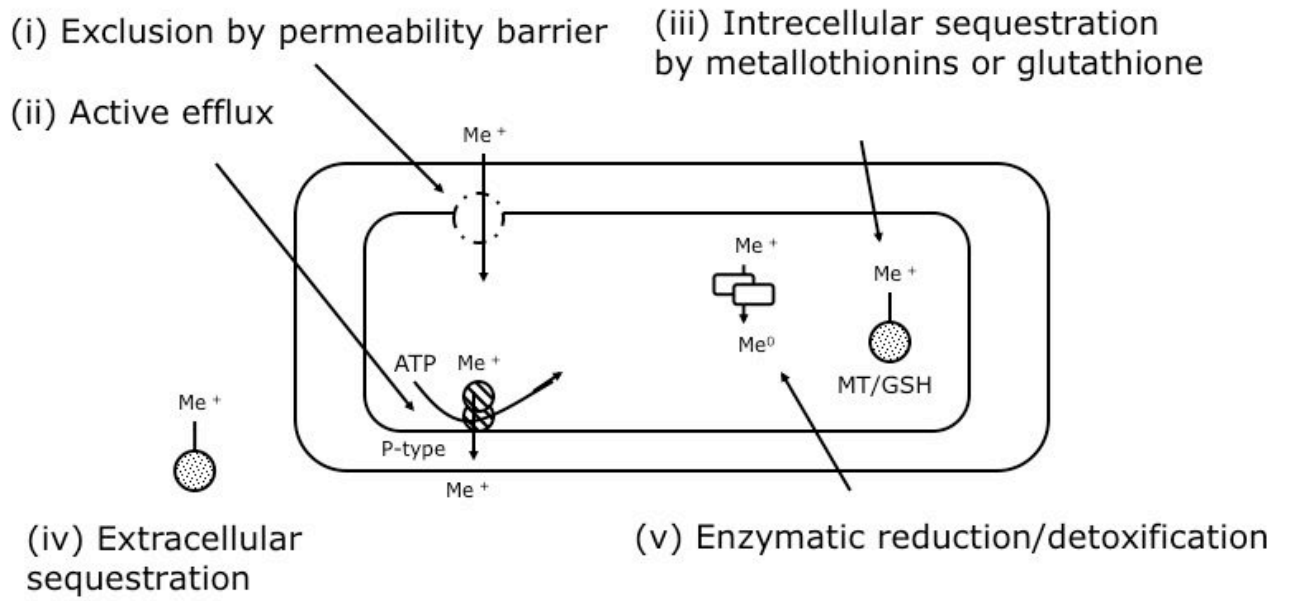
1576 communities to trace elements contamination

1577

Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination

1578 Figure 1

1579



1580

1581

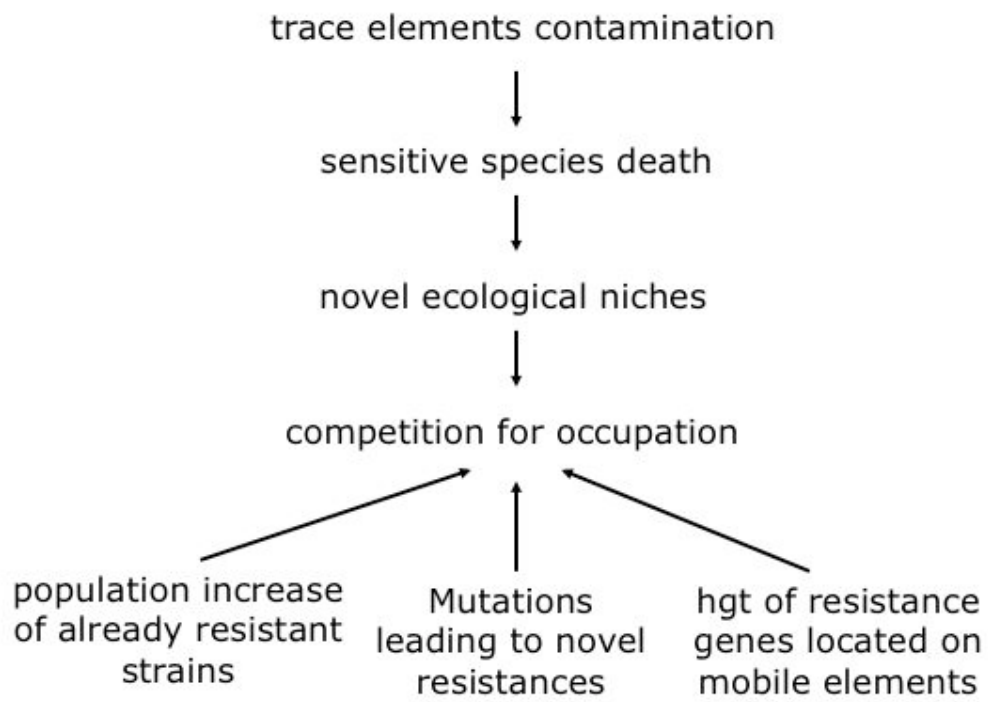
1582

1583

Chapter 4

1584

1585 Figure 2



1586

1587

1588





**Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

1 Title:

2 Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea to acute zinc stress and  
3 different humidity regimes in soil

4

5 Author affiliations:

6 Sotirios Vasileiadis<sup>1</sup> Damiano Coppolecchia<sup>1</sup>, Edoardo Puglisi<sup>2</sup>, Annalisa Balloi<sup>3</sup>,  
7 Francesca Mapelli<sup>3</sup>, Rebecca E. Hamon<sup>1</sup>, Daniele Daffonchio<sup>3</sup>, Marco Trevisan<sup>1</sup>

8

9 <sup>1</sup> Istituto di Chimica Agraria ed Ambientale, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore,  
10 29100 Piacenza, Italy

11 <sup>2</sup> Istituto di Microbiologia, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, 29100 Piacenza,  
12 Italy

13 <sup>3</sup> DISTAM, Dipartimento di Scienze e Tecnologie Alimentari e Microbiologiche,  
14 Università degli Studi di Milano, 20133 Milan, Italy

15

16 Author contributions:

17 S.V: performance of experimental work, data analysis, writing of report

18 D.C: performance of experimental work, data analysis, results discussion

19 E.P: original idea, experimental setup, results and report discussion

20 A.B: performance of experimental work, results and report discussion

21 F.M: results and report discussion

22 R.E.H: contribution to the original idea, experimental setup, results and report  
23 discussion

24 D.D: contribution to the original idea, experimental setup, results and report  
25 discussion

## Chapter 5

26 T.M: contribution to the original idea, experimental setup, results and report  
27 discussion

### 28 **Abstract**

29 Ammonia oxidation, a rate-limiting step of nitrification, has been intensively studied  
30 for its sensitivity to various environmental shifts and stresses. However, acute stress  
31 effects on the occurrence and composition of ammonia oxidizing bacteria (AOB) and  
32 archaea (AOA) based on expression of related molecular markers in complex soil  
33 environments have been to a great extent overlooked. Particularly concerning  
34 transient but commonly occurring environmental factors like humidity. The present  
35 study investigates the response of AOB and AOA to humidity shifts and high Zn  
36 content in soil. *AmoA* gene copies and transcripts of AOB and AOA along with  
37 potential nitrification activity were measured in soil microcosms in response to  
38 humidity reduction. Humidity change from 87 to 50% of the water holding capacity  
39 caused a ~99% reduction of AOB but not of AOA *amoA* transcripts that did not  
40 change significantly. In a second approach Zn was spiked at concentrations ranging  
41 from 0 to 5000 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> in soil. Zn content shifts due to spiking and leaching, the  
42 potential nitrification activity, the presence of *amoA* genes and transcripts (encoding  
43 the A subunit of ammonia monooxygenase) and the 16S rRNA genes of AOB were  
44 measured. AOB *amoA* transcripts responded more readily to low Zn contents and in a  
45 more specific manner than the respective AOA. Bacterial ammonia oxidizer 16S  
46 rRNA abundance shifted in accordance to the bacterial *amoA* abundance indicating an  
47 early response with potentially total cell activity loss along the Zn gradient.  
48 Differentiation of *amoA* responses among AOA and AOB enhances previous  
49 arguments about differences in occupied niches.

50

51

52 **Introduction**

53 Nitrification, a central pathway of the global nitrogen cycle (Kowalchuk and Stephen,  
54 2001) and defined as the turnover of ammonia to nitrate, was used in ecotoxicology  
55 studies and proposed for risk assessment, due to its sensitivity to various stresses and  
56 environmental shifts (vanBeelen and Doelman 1997; Smolders *et al.* 2001; Rusk *et al.*  
57 2004; Mertens *et al.* 2006; Mertens *et al.* 2007; Park and Ely 2008a; Park and Ely  
58 2008b; Radniecki and Ely 2008; Radniecki *et al.* 2009; ISO 15685:2004).

59 Bacterial ammonia oxidizers (AOB) of the  $\beta$ -proteobacterial class have been long  
60 considered to be solely responsible for ammonia oxidation (rate-limiting step of  
61 nitrification) in soil (Koops and Pommerening-Roser 2001; Kowalchuk and Stephen  
62 2001; Prosser and Embley 2002). Their chemolithoautotrophic lifestyle is  
63 characterized by carbon fixation via the Calvin-Benson cycle (RubisCo mediated)  
64 while the necessary energy for performing this task is derived by the turnover of  
65 ammonia to nitrite (Voytek and Ward 1995). For tracking the presence and activity of  
66 AOB in soil, the *amoA* gene (encoding for A subunit of ammonia monooxygenase –  
67 AMO) has been used as molecular marker (Rotthauwe *et al.* 1997) together with  $\beta$ -  
68 proteobacterial ammonia oxidizer specific 16S rRNA gene targeting primers  
69 (Kowalchuk *et al.* 1997). Recently, isolation of crenarchaeal strains codifying an  
70 AMO encoding operon homologous to the AOB *amoA* and being able use ammonia  
71 for energy acquisition (Konneke *et al.* 2005; de la Torre *et al.* 2008; Hatzepichler *et*  
72 *al.* 2008) changed the general perception of ammonia oxidation. Studies revealed the  
73 wide distribution of archaeal ammonia oxidizers like the ones belonging in  
74 mesophylic *Crenarchea* (AOA), which was recently proposed to comprise the new  
75 distinct phylum of *Thaumarchaeota*, in soil environments (Venter *et al.* 2004;  
76 Treusch *et al.* 2005; Leininger *et al.* 2006; Nicol and Schleper 2006; Francis *et al.*

## **Chapter 5**

77 2007; Brochier-Armanet *et al.* 2008; Erguder *et al.* 2009; Tourna *et al.* 2011). Despite  
78 being cosmopolitan, differences observed between AOA and the well-studied AOB  
79 raised debates about potential niche separation between the two groups (Hallam *et al.*  
80 2006; Nicol *et al.* 2008; Erguder *et al.* 2009; Jia and Conrad 2009; Martens-Habbena  
81 *et al.* 2009; Schleper 2010).

82 Some of the observed differences were quite clear when naturally occurring or  
83 induced trace element stresses have been used in order to assess, among others,  
84 partition of ammonia oxidation between AOB and AOA or the adaptation of  
85 nitrification and ammonia oxidizers in soil environments (Mertens *et al.* 2009;  
86 Ruyters *et al.* 2010; Puglisi *et al.* 2011). However, the initial microbial responses of  
87 the total soil microbial community to such stresses or even commonly occurring  
88 environmental shifts (e.g. humidity shifts) have been greatly overlooked.

89 This study aimed at gaining insights about ammonia oxidation ecology of AOB and  
90 AOA in agricultural soil environments in respect to two types of environmental shifts:  
91 one commonly occurring change and one severe stress relevant to risk assessment  
92 studies. Total nitrification, *amoA* gene and transcript differences for both microbial  
93 groups and also the 16S rDNA presence and expression for AOB, were assessed for  
94 soil microcosms subjected to humidity shifts (commonly occurring environmental  
95 change) and increasing zinc concentrations (severe stress). Results indicate distinct  
96 responses between the studied groups in both cases, while distinct response to the zinc  
97 stress was indicated among the various AOB genotypes.

98

### **99 Materials and Methods**

100

**Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

101 **Experimental setup.** Topsoil (0 – 15 cm depth) was collected from a maize-field  
102 located close to Alsenio (PC, Italy) in the end of October 2009. Total soil carbon and  
103 nitrogen and also soil texture was measured according to standard soil methods (Day  
104 1965; Sparks 1996), while background trace element concentrations were determined  
105 via the *aqua regia* digestion method as described in Coppolecchia *et al.* (2011).  
106 Previous results on several biological activities and proposed models describing them  
107 for the same soil samples can be found in Coppolecchia *et al.* (2011).  
108 Humidity effects on total nitrification activity, *amoA* and *amoA* transcripts per  
109 ammonia oxidizer microbial group were assessed for two water contents. Soil  
110 microcosms were water saturated and incubated at room temperature. Samples in  
111 triplicates were obtained one day (water content equal to 87 % of the water holding  
112 capacity – WHC) and four days (water content 50 % WHC) post leaching and stored  
113 in -20°C until analyzed as described further on.  
114 AOB and AOA acute responses to zinc were examined by treating soil microcosms  
115 with increasing concentrations and assessing potential nitrification, *amoA* gene and  
116 transcript content and also *amoA* variant changes, for soil samples obtained after  
117 overnight incubation. Briefly, soil microcosms of 200 g each were spiked with ZnCl<sub>2</sub>  
118 to nominal Zn concentrations ranging from 0 to 5000 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> (hereafter treatments  
119 will be referred at according to nominal zinc content). Cl<sup>-</sup> effects were reduced by soil  
120 was leaching with ddH<sub>2</sub>O (double distilled water). pH measurement was carried out  
121 prior and after leaching for assessing potential ZnCl<sub>2</sub> induced soil pH shifts. Post  
122 leaching pH drops above 0.5 units were observed only for high zing concentrations  
123 were measured microbial traits were below detection limits as presented further on.  
124 The soil microcosms were concomitantly incubated in open-air overnight at room

## **Chapter 5**

125 temperature and sampled the following day and samples were stored in -20°C for  
126 downstream analyses.

127 **CaCl<sub>2</sub> 0.01 M extractable Zn (labile fraction).** Post leaching Zn extractable  
128 fractions of soil samples were determined via the CaCl<sub>2</sub> (0.01 M) extraction method.  
129 Briefly, 10g of soil were soaked in 100 ml of CaCl<sub>2</sub> 0.01 M and incubated at room  
130 temperature in a rotary shaker at 30 rpm for 2 h. Extracts were obtained after  
131 separation by centrifuging at 3000 × g for 10 min and were acidified with HNO<sub>3</sub>. The  
132 acidified extracts were stored at 4°C until ICP-OES (Inductively Coupled Plasma  
133 Optical Emission Spectroscopy) analysis. The wavelength used for Zn determination  
134 with ICP-OES was based on the related results of Bettinelli et al (2000).

135 **Potential nitrification assay.** Potential nitrification assay was performed according to  
136 the Kandeler method (1995). In brief, 5 g of moist soil were incubated with 20 ml of  
137 (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 1 mM and 0.1 ml NaClO<sub>3</sub> 1.5 M in closed Erlenmeyer flasks for 5 hours at  
138 37°C shaking at 100 rpm. As no incubation controls, flasks containing soil,  
139 (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and NaClO<sub>3</sub> were directly stored in -20°C until the next step. 5 ml of KCl  
140 2M were added in all flasks, briefly mixed and the contents were filtered. 5 ml of  
141 filtrates were mixed with 3 ml of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl 0.19 M pH 8.5 solution and 2 ml of color  
142 reagent (N-(1-naphtyl)-ethylenediamine hydrochloride with phosphoric acid solution)  
143 and were incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes. A no filtrates control was  
144 incubated with the color reagent as well. Samples and no incubation controls were  
145 compared to the no filtrate controls at 520 nm absorbance.

146 **Nucleic acids isolation, quality control and quantification.** For the nucleotide  
147 isolation the RNA – DNA co-isolation protocol of the MoBio PowerSoil™ RNA kit  
148 (Carlsbad, CA, USA) when combined with the RNA PowerSoil™ DNA elution  
149 accessory kit was followed with a slight modification. The modification referred to

### *Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...*

150 the addition of EDTA pH 8.0 to a final concentration of 0.5 M right after the SDS  
151 containing reagent and prior vortexing for cell lysis enhancement.

152 DNA purity analysis was performed spectrophotometrically (260 nm/280 nm and 260  
153 nm/230 nm ratios) while DNA and RNA extracts were also analyzed on 0.8% and 1%  
154 agarose gels respectively for shearing and degradation control. DNA and RNA were  
155 quantified using the Quant-iT™ (HS dsDNA Assay and RNA Assay kits respectively,  
156 Invitrogen, Paisley, UK) in combination with the Qubit™ fluorometer (Invitrogen,  
157 Paisley, UK).

158 **General PCR conditions and RNA reverse transcription.** Genes and transcripts  
159 studied were the  $\beta$ -proteobacterial and crenarchaeal *amoA* and also the  $\beta$ -  
160 proteobacterial 16S rDNA. Primer sets used for the respective genes amplification  
161 were the amoA1F/2R T (Rotthauwe *et al.* 1997), the CrenamoA 23f/616r (Tourna *et*  
162 *al.* 2008) and the CTO 189fABC/654r (Kowalchuk *et al.* 1997). PCR amplification  
163 was carried out in 50  $\mu$ l reaction mixtures using the AmpliTaq® DNA polymerase  
164 with buffer I kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA). 20 ng of template were  
165 added in each mixture containing 1 $\times$  PCR buffer, 2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 2.5 U Taq  
166 polymerase 0.4 mM dNTPs, 0.5  $\mu$ M of each primer and ddH<sub>2</sub>O. Conditions used were  
167 94°C for 5 min, 35 cycles of 94°C for 30 sec denaturation, 54°C for 30 sec annealing,  
168 72°C for 30 sec extension and a final extension step of 72°C for 10 min for the  
169 amoA1F/2R T and the CTO 189fABC/654r primer sets while for the CrenamoA  
170 23f/616r primer set an extension step of 1 min instead of 30 sec was used.

171 Reverse transcription of RNA to cDNA was performed with the iScript™cDNA  
172 Synthesis kit of BioRad (BioRad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, USA) according to the  
173 manufacturer instructions.



## **Chapter 5**

174 **Real Time quantitative PCR (qPCR) and standard curve generation.** For the  
175 qPCR assays, the iQ™ SYBR® Green Supermix (BioRad Laboratories, Hercules,  
176 CA, USA) was used in 50 µl reactions. Absolute quantification was carried out in all  
177 cases based on standard curves as described further on. Transcript and gene copies  
178 were quantified using 10 ng (for cDNA) and 20 ng (for DNA) templates in a mixture  
179 containing 25 µl of Supermix and 0.5 µM of each primer and ddH<sub>2</sub>O. PCR program  
180 followed was as referred in the general PCR conditions section for each primer set  
181 with differences for the initial enzyme activation stage time (95°C for 3 min instead  
182 of 5 min) and the cycles performed (50 instead of 35). A melting curve was performed  
183 right after each reaction set was finished for the evaluation of the specificity of the  
184 amplifications.

185 PCR products of environmental sample served as templates for the standard curve  
186 generation. Estimations of the average molecular weight of amplified fragments were  
187 based on primer BLAST against the non-redundant database of NCBI (National  
188 Center of Biotechnology Information, <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>) with kingdom  
189 level taxonomical restrictions and the BLAST results of the DGGE gel excised bands.  
190 Molecular weight values obtained demonstrated low dispersal among the arithmetic  
191 mean (data not shown) indicating good correlation among molecular weights and  
192 amplified fragments copy numbers. After these calculations the standard curve was  
193 generated using quantified PCR product in the range of 10 to 10<sup>8</sup> copies for all primer  
194 sets in order to assess detection limits and R<sup>2</sup> values.

195 **DGGE analysis.** PCR products obtained with the primer sets amoA 1F/amoA 2RT  
196 with forward primer containing the GC clamp in the 5' end previously published by  
197 Muyzer *et al.* (1993) and CrenamoA23f/616r were used for DGGE analysis. PCR  
198 conditions were the same as described above.

**Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

199 DGGE was carried out using a DCode Universal Mutation Detection System (BioRad  
200 Laboratories, Hercules, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions.  
201 Denaturant contents of polyacrylamide gels used were 15% - 55% for the CrenamoA  
202 23f/616r primer set and 50% - 65% of denaturant for the AmoA1F GC/2R T primer  
203 set. Gels were SYBR green stained and image analysis was carried out with the Cross  
204 Checker software (Buntjer 1999) for generating genotype presence absence (binary)  
205 matrices.

206 **Statistical tests and analyses.** Range weighted richness (Rr) values were estimated  
207 according to the Marzorati et al (2008) provided formula  $Rr=(S^2 \times Dg)$  ( $S$  is the  
208 observed band richness per DGGE gel lane and  $Dg$  the gradient difference between  
209 the first and last band). Hierarchical clustering analysis was performed on the binary  
210 matrices generated by the DGGE gel images using the UPGMA (unweighted pair  
211 group comparison method with arithmetic means) algorithm and the Jaccard distance  
212 estimation. Principal Coordinates Analysis (PCoA) was also performed for the  
213 Jaccard algorithm transformed binary matrices. Vector analysis (R. H. G. Jongman  
214 and Tongeren 1995) after plotting of both treatments and the DGGE genotypes  
215 according to PCoA was used to assess potential genotype-treatment correlations. One-  
216 way ANOVA (analysis of variance of means) analysis and the Tukey HSD (honestly  
217 significant differences) test were performed for the potential nitrification, the Real  
218 Time PCR and the richness ( $S$ ) and Rr data. Analysis of similarity (ANOSIM) and  
219 Mantel tests using 1000 permutations and the Jaccard distance transformation were  
220 performed to identify correlations between banding pattern shifts of the DGGE gels  
221 and treatments or measured variables respectively.

222 The R software (R\_Development\_Core\_Team 2009) with the Biodiversity R related  
223 script packages were used for all statistical analyses (Kindt and Coe 2005).

## Chapter 5

### 224 **Results**

225 **Effects of humidity shifts on nitrification, *amoA* genes and transcripts.** For both  
226 the humidity contents tested the measured potential nitrification was not significantly  
227 different, indicating no significant differences for total enzyme numbers (figure 1 A).  
228 The same effect was observed for *amoA* gene copy numbers of both AOB and AOA  
229 (figure 1 B). Transcriptional results showed that for both microbial groups the  
230 measured *amoA* transcripts had a reducing trend but only for  $\beta$ -proteobacterial  
231 ammonia oxidizers this decrease was significant (99% drop of transcripts – figure 1  
232 C).

233

### 234 **Zinc effects on potential nitrification, AOA and AOB copy and transcript** 235 **numbers.**

236 Leaching did not significantly alter the total (applied plus background) [Zn] in soil for  
237 nominal concentrations up to 500 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>, while a progressively increasing loss is  
238 observed for nominal [Zn] of 1000 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> and above (data presented in  
239 Coppolecchia *et al.* 2011). Potential nitrification results indicate a Zn concentration  
240 dose dependent reduction of the enzymatic activity (figure 2 A). Zn concentration of  
241 125 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> nominal did not any significant sifts in the measured potential  
242 nitrification other than a reduction trend compared to the control. In the case of 250  
243 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> this reduction is becoming statistically significant while at 500 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> or  
244 higher nominal Zn concentration the potential nitrification values approached zero.  
245 RNA copies followed similar trends to those of potential nitrification for all studied  
246 genes. Control treatment ([Zn] = 0 mg/kg) average *amoA* transcript numbers were one  
247 order of magnitude lower for AOA (315 transcripts) compared to the AOB (3211  
248 transcripts) similarly to the soil moisture shift test. Spiking of 150 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> Zn

### *Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...*

249 concentration induced a decrease of transcription of ~ 60% or more compared to the  
250 controls, that further decreased down to non detectable levels at 1000 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> nominal  
251 Zn concentration. The observed trend appeared to be more intense for the bacterial  
252 transcripts for both the functional gene and the small ribosomal subunit according to  
253 the average values and also the difference at [Zn] of 500 mg/kg which was significant  
254 compared to the control while for AOA *amoA* not. DNA derived data demonstrate no  
255 significant differences between treatments except from the  $\beta$ -proteobacterial *amoA*  
256 copy numbers which were greatly reduced under the nominal Zn concentration of  
257 5000 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> (figure 2 B).

258

259 **Effect of Zn spiking on *amoA* richness and structure.** *AmoA* gene and transcript  
260 composition shifts of the environmental samples in response to nominal Zn  
261 concentrations between 0 and 500 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> were assessed with DGGE. DGGE *amoA*  
262 gene amplicon patterns showed no changes for the different treatments of the referred  
263 [Zn] range for both  $\beta$ -proteobacterial and crenarchaeal ammonia oxidizers (data not  
264 shown) and therefore are not further discussed.

265 *AmoA* transcriptional responses on the other hand varied between the two groups.  
266 Hierarchical clustering results showed formation of three major treatment related  
267 clusters for AOB but no treatment dependent relationship was indicated for AOA  
268 (figure 3 B and A respectively). Clusters formed for AOB *amoA* separated the  
269 samples into three treatment related groups: (i) the control group, (ii) the 125 and 250  
270 mg/kg of applied [Zn] group and (iii) the 500 mg/kg applied [Zn] group. Range  
271 weighted richness values showed that *amoA* expression of both examined groups  
272 tended to decrease with increasing [Zn] (figure 3 C). This shift was more rapid for  
273 AOB with an average reduction of above 50 % for the lowest applied Zn dose, a

## **Chapter 5**

274 difference being significant also according to ANOVA. AOA on the other hand had a  
275 slight increase of average Rr value for 125 mg/kg of [Zn] followed by a decrease and  
276 a significantly lower Rr value for 500 mg/kg of applied [Zn]. Observed richness (*S*)  
277 followed the same trends with the Rr values (data not shown).

278 PCoA analysis of the DGGE *amoA* transcript patterns showed a treatment-wise  
279 topological relation of samples for AOB (figure 3 D), while no relation could be  
280 extrapolated for AOA (data not shown). The referred AOB patterns were further  
281 analyzed in order to assess potential associations of observed genotypes with samples  
282 or treatments. Vector analysis indicated 5 distinct groups of genotypes in relation to  
283 the applied treatments (an example of extrapolated correlation is shown for g12 in  
284 figure 3 D). Such were the ones associated with: (i) the 0 mg/kg [Zn] (g2, g5, g6, g7,  
285 g8), (ii) the 0, 125 and 250 mg/kg [Zn] (g9, g11 - with slightly higher correlation to 0  
286 mg/kg of [Zn]), (iii) the 125 and 250 mg/kg (g1, g10), (iv) the 0 and 500 mg/kg [Zn]  
287 (g3, g4) and (v) the 500 mg/kg [Zn] (g12).

288 ANOSIM results showed two different responses between bacterial and archaeal  
289 *amoA* transcriptional profiles. Bacterial *amoA* transcriptional patterns had higher  
290 variability between treatments than within while the respective archaeal did not , as  
291 also indicated by R values and respective test significance (figure 4).

292 Mantel test results indicate low or no correlation of banding patterns of archaeal  
293 *amoA* transcripts while correlation is shown for bacterial *amoA* transcripts with all  
294 tested variables except from *amoA* transcripts.

### **295 Discussion**

296 In the present study we studied the response differences between two prokaryotic  
297 groups known to carry the *amoA* homologue and be accounted for most ammonia

### *Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...*

298 oxidation, the AOB and AOA, using a commonly occurring in nature environmental  
299 shift and one severe stress.

300 **Soil humidity.** Significant humidity reductions in the soil environment were  
301 previously shown to affect nitrification activity due to reduction of substrate  
302 availability and triggering of physiological changes (e.g. downregulation of basic  
303 metabolism and upregulation of stress related gene expression) for tolerating the  
304 induced osmotic changes (Stark and Firestone 1995). Outcomes of this study did not  
305 indicate that the applied humidity shift was severe enough to cause loss of enzymatic  
306 activity as shown according to the potential nitrification results (figure 1 A). With  
307 *amoA* gene presence maintained, *amoA* transcript number reduction for AOA and  
308 AOB was in concordance to the soil humidity shifts. Thus, indicating that even  
309 relatively mild environmental shifts are capable of inducing down-regulation of basic  
310 metabolism gene expression and possibly causing the entrance of microbial cells to an  
311 alarm stage. Significant differences were observed only for AOB *amoA* transcripts  
312 and might be reflections of differences associated with the wider taxonomic  
313 affiliations (higher extracellular osmolality tolerated by Archaea compared to Bacteria  
314 as depicted by Martin *et al.* - 1999) or even differences concerning the importance of  
315 the genes for basic metabolism between the two microbial groups for lineages  
316 occurring in soil environments, as indicated elsewhere (Jia and Conrad 2009). The  
317 latter might also be implied by the differences in *amoA* transcript numbers observed  
318 between AOA and AOB in the high humidity tested level with AOB having one order  
319 of magnitude more transcripts (a difference observed also in the control treatment of  
320 the severe stress experiment performed in this study), as opposed to the counted gene  
321 copies that reveal a nearly inverse relation.

322 **Zinc dose response.**

## Chapter 5

323 **PN - *amoA* transcript and gene copy numbers.** Microcosm water-leaching reduced  
324 effects of spiking on pH, previously shown to affect enzymatic activity, *amoA*  
325 presence and expression in soil (Kowalchuk and Stephen 2001; Nicol *et al.* 2008).  
326 Moreover, significant reduction of the CaCl<sub>2</sub> extractable Zn after leaching when  
327 compared to the total (background plus applied) prior leaching, was observed only in  
328 Zn concentrations above the ones resulting in near or below detection limit of  
329 measured parameters apart from the *amoA* gene copies.

330 Potential nitrification data indicate a decrease of the enzymatic activity in a Zn dose  
331 response manner, with most of it being abolished at nominal Zn concentrations of 500  
332 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> and above. All zinc treatments affected potential nitrification negatively as  
333 shown by trends and significance of differences (figure 1 A). This is consistent with  
334 previous observations of enzyme inhibition due to competition of zinc with copper for  
335 placement in the AMO active site (Radniecki and Ely 2008). Moreover, there is no  
336 confirmation of enzymatic functionality maintenance that could be attributed to a  
337 potential zinc role as discussed by Gilch *et al.* (2009) for any applied [Zn] in this  
338 study.

339 Quantitative analysis of expression of all screened genes showed similar trends but  
340 having a more rapid response compared to the measured nitrification activity (figure 2  
341 A). Transcript numbers readily dropped for both the bacterial functional and the 16S  
342 rRNA markers at 125 mg/kg and 250 mg/kg of Zn treatment, showing a more rapid  
343 drop trend for the 16S rDNA marker. The 125 mg/kg [Zn] reduction although not  
344 statistically significant for both AOB and AOA, is more intense for all enumerated  
345 transcripts than measured potential nitrification. For 250 mg/kg [Zn] and above, both  
346 transcript numbers and enzymatic activity are reduced indicating total cell activity  
347 loss and possible fatality. This is quite apparent for AOB since both the *amoA*

### **Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

348 transcripts and the 16S rRNA are dropping below detection limits for 500 mg/kg of  
349 [Zn] and above. These results are consistent with previous studies where down-  
350 regulation of the carbon fixation RubisCo marker was identified in *Nitrosococcus*  
351 *mobilis* and *Nitrosomonas europaea* under zinc stress (Park and Ely 2008; Radniecki  
352 and Ely 2008).

353 For DNA qPCR templates, [Zn] effects were observed only for AOB at 5000 mg/kg  
354 according to qPCR results (figure 2 B). Such reduction is consistent to extracellular  
355 DNA degradation, previously found to occur in some cases within 12 hours, revealing  
356 a potential cell death (Levy-Booth *et al.* 2007).

357 ***AmoA* transcript patterns and correlations with treatment and variables.** Rr and  
358 richness (*S*) values of *amoA* transcripts followed similar to the *amoA* transcript qPCR  
359 trends for both AOA and AOB with the AOA slightly deviating with an increase for  
360 125 [Zn] and AOB having significant drop for 125 mg/kg [Zn] and above. Such  
361 reduction could indicate a high selectivity of the applied stress. Nevertheless, DGGE  
362 patterns showed [Zn] dependent transcriptional profiles for AOB while this was not  
363 the case for AOA where results showed more random patterns according to clustering  
364 analysis (figure 3 A), while strong support to this outcome was provided by ANOSIM  
365 R values (figure 4). Furthermore, Mantel tests indicated a high correlation of AOB  
366 *amoA* transcript patterns with potential nitrification as opposed to the archaeal ones  
367 (Table 2). Showing this way the higher importance of AOB for potential nitrification  
368 rates in the examined agricultural soil. However, the soils examined here were soils  
369 with low organic matter content, receiving nitrogen in mineral forms, previously  
370 shown to favor AOB (Offre *et al.* 2009; Verhamme *et al.* 2011). Similar responses to  
371 the ones found in our study were observed also in the study of Mertens *et al.* (2009)  
372 where no major differences of crenarchaeal *amoA* DGGE patterns obtained from



## **Chapter 5**

373 DNA templates could be connected to the applied Zn doses as opposed to the bacterial  
374 ones.

375 Mantel tests also showed a high correlation of Rr and S with DGGE patterns of AOB  
376 *amoA* transcripts compared to the AOA. Thus indicating a separation of AOB  
377 genotypes according to [Zn] tolerance as also indicated by the PCoA analysis results  
378 (figure 3 D), while less respective specificity could be extrapolated for AOA. Lack of  
379 specific sensitivity of the *amoA* homologue transcription in AOA to [Zn] along with  
380 the low may imply lower importance of this gene for the physiology of AOA found in  
381 the examined soils. This outcome is further supported by the correlation identified  
382 between AOB *amoA* transcript pattern shifts with respective *amoA* and 16S rDNA  
383 transcripts. These results are consistent to results of Xia *et al.* (2011) where AOB  
384 were found to be mainly responsible for ammonia oxidation in the tested agricultural  
385 soil, while not all AOA were active. The active AOA were affiliated to  
386 *Nitrososphaera gargensis* as identified by *amoA* sequence analysis combined with  
387 stable isotope probing for assessing carbon fixation by ammonia oxidizers. Moreover,  
388 although the constitutive expression of housekeeping genes like 16S rDNA  
389 particularly in natural environments is debated (Klappenbach *et al.* 2000; Smith and  
390 Osborn 2009), the identified correlation of bacterial *amoA* transcriptional patterns  
391 with the respective 16S rRNA measured copies, indicates certain reliability of the  
392 usage of this gene as an activity marker.

393

### 394 **Concluding remarks**

395 Recent discoveries related to nitrification have changed the perception of several  
396 related concepts in this research area and generated question marks. One step towards  
397 shedding light in nitrification partition among AOB and AOA in agricultural soils,

### *Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...*

398 was taken with in present study by looking into effects caused by one common mild  
399 and one severe stress.

400 AOB were shown to be more affected by the humidity shift compared to AOA  
401 concerning transcription indicating a stress response. Such shift, associated to nutrient  
402 availability could signify the importance of limiting substrate concentrations for the  
403 respective microbial groups. Acute responses to Zn indicate AOB prevalence  
404 compared to AOA at Zn concentrations where both *amoA* transcriptional activity and  
405 potential nitrification rates have values above zero. At the same time, bacterial  
406 ammonia oxidizers appear to be more sensitive to the applied stress than the  
407 respective archaeal guild. The latter was demonstrated in high applied Zn doses in a  
408 DNA level and also according to the *amoA* transcriptional reduction trends observed  
409 for the above zero transcript values. Rapid reduction of the 16S rRNA for bacterial  
410 ammonia oxidizers in a similar fashion as with the *amoA* transcripts demonstrated a  
411 most probable viability loss rather than a recoverable state. Particular bacterial  
412 genotypes showed a strong correlation to certain applied Zn doses while poor  
413 connection was observed for archaeal ammonia oxidizers.

414 Collectively, differences observed in the transcriptional responses between AOB and  
415 AOA *amoA*, reflect potential differences in the importance of the encoded protein for  
416 basic metabolism between the referred groups. Therefore our results enhance  
417 previously stated opinions and study outcomes about potential niche differentiation.

418

#### 419 **Acknowledgements**

420 The present study was carried out as part of the GEBEP project funded by the Caprilo  
421 Foundation (Italy) and was also supported by the Doctoral School on the Agro-Food  
422 System (Agrisystem) of the Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore (Italy).

423

## **Chapter 5**

### 424 **References**

- 425 Bettinelli, M., G. M. Beone, S. Spezia and C. Baffi (2000). "Determination of heavy  
426 metals in soils and sediments by microwave-assisted digestion and inductively  
427 coupled plasma optical emission spectrometry analysis." *Analytica Chimica*  
428 *Acta* **424**: 289-296.
- 429 Brochier-Armanet, C., B. Boussau, S. Gribaldo and P. Forterre (2008). "Mesophilic  
430 crenarchaeota: Proposal for a third archaeal phylum, the thaumarchaeota." *Nat*  
431 *Rev Micro* **6**: 245-252.
- 432 Buntjer, J. B. (1999). "Cross checker fingerprint analysis software v2.9." Wageningen  
433 University and Research Centre. The Netherlands  
434 [http://www.plantbreeding.wur.nl/UK/software\\_crosschecker.html](http://www.plantbreeding.wur.nl/UK/software_crosschecker.html)
- 435 Coppolecchia, D., E. Puglisi, S. Vasileiadis, N. Suciu, R. Hamon, G. Maria Beone and  
436 M. Trevisan (2011). "Relative sensitivity of different soil biological properties  
437 to zinc." *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* **43**: 1798-1807.
- 438 Day, P. R. (1965). Particle fractionation and particle-size analysis. In: (Eds) Methods  
439 of soil analysis. C. A. Black. Madison, WI, ASA. **pp.** 545-567.
- 440 de la Torre, J. R., C. B. Walker, A. E. Ingalls, M. Konneke and D. A. Stahl (2008).  
441 "Cultivation of a thermophilic ammonia oxidizing archaeon synthesizing  
442 crenarchaeol." *Environmental Microbiology* **10**: 810-818.
- 443 Erguder, T. H., N. Boon, L. Wittebolle, M. Marzorati and W. Verstraete (2009).  
444 "Environmental factors shaping the ecological niches of ammonia-oxidizing  
445 archaea." *Fems Microbiology Reviews* **33**: 855-869.
- 446 Francis, C. A., J. M. Beman and M. M. M. Kuypers (2007). "New processes and  
447 players in the nitrogen cycle: The microbial ecology of anaerobic and archaeal  
448 ammonia oxidation." *Isme Journal* **1**: 19-27.

**Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

- 449 Gilch, S., O. Meyer and I. Schmidt (2009). "A soluble form of ammonia  
450 monooxygenase in nitrosomonas europaea." *Biological Chemistry* **390**: 863-  
451 73.
- 452 Hallam, S. J., T. J. Mincer, C. Schleper, C. M. Preston, K. Roberts, P. M. Richardson  
453 and E. F. DeLong (2006). "Pathways of carbon assimilation and ammonia  
454 oxidation suggested by environmental genomic analyses of marine  
455 *crenarchaeota*." *PLoS Biol* **4**: e95.
- 456 Hatzenpichler, R., E. V. Lebedeva, E. Spieck, K. Stoecker, A. Richter, H. Daims and  
457 M. Wagner (2008). "A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing  
458 crenarchaeote from a hot spring." *Proceedings of the National Academy of  
459 Sciences of the United States of America* **105**: 2134-2139.
- 460 Jia, Z. and R. Conrad (2009). "Bacteria rather than archaea dominate microbial  
461 ammonia oxidation in an agricultural soil." *Environmental Microbiology* **11**:  
462 1658-1671.
- 463 Kandeler, E. (1995). Potential nitrification. In: F. Schinner, R. Ohlinger, E. Kandeler  
464 and R. Margesin (Eds) Methods in soil biology. Heidenberg. **pp.** 146-149.
- 465 Kindt, R. and R. Coe (2005). Tree diversity analysis. A manual and software for  
466 common statistical methods for ecological and biodiversity studies., World  
467 Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF). Nairobi (Kenya). ISBN 92-9059-179-X
- 468 Klappenbach, J. A., J. M. Dunbar and T. M. Schmidt (2000). "Rrna operon copy  
469 number reflects ecological strategies of bacteria." *Appl Environ Microbiol* **66**:  
470 1328-33.
- 471 Konneke, M., A. E. Bernhard, J. R. de la Torre, C. B. Walker, J. B. Waterbury and D.  
472 A. Stahl (2005). "Isolation of an autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing marine  
473 archaeon." *Nature* **437**: 543-6.

## Chapter 5

- 474 Koops, H. P. and A. Pommerening-Roser (2001). "Distribution and ecophysiology of  
475 the nitrifying bacteria emphasizing cultured species." *Fems Microbiology*  
476 *Ecology* **37**: 1-9.
- 477 Kowalchuk, G. A. and J. R. Stephen (2001). "Ammonia-oxidizing bacteria: A model  
478 for molecular microbial ecology." *Annual Review of Microbiology* **55**: 485-  
479 529.
- 480 Kowalchuk, G. A., J. R. Stephen, W. De Boer, J. I. Prosser, T. M. Embley and J. W.  
481 Woldendorp (1997). "Analysis of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria of the beta  
482 subdivision of the class proteobacteria in coastal sand dunes by denaturing  
483 gradient gel electrophoresis and sequencing of pcr-amplified 16s ribosomal  
484 DNA fragments." *Appl Environ Microbiol* **63**: 1489-97.
- 485 Kowalchuk, G. A., J. R. Stephen, W. DeBoer, J. I. Prosser, T. M. Embley and J. W.  
486 Woldendorp (1997). "Analysis of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria of the beta  
487 subdivision of the class proteobacteria in coastal sand dunes by denaturing  
488 gradient gel electrophoresis and sequencing of pcr-amplified 16s ribosomal  
489 DNA fragments." *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **63**: 1489-1497.
- 490 Leininger, S., T. Urich, M. Schloter, L. Schwark, J. Qi, G. W. Nicol, J. I. Prosser, S.  
491 C. Schuster and C. Schleper (2006). "Archaea predominate among ammonia-  
492 oxidizing prokaryotes in soils." *Nature* **442**: 806-809.
- 493 Levy-Booth, D. J., R. G. Campbell, R. H. Gulden, M. M. Hart, J. R. Powell, J. N.  
494 Klironomos, K. P. Pauls, C. J. Swanton, J. T. Trevors and K. E. Dunfield  
495 (2007). "Cycling of extracellular DNA in the soil environment." *Soil Biology*  
496 *& Biochemistry* **39**: 2977-2991.

**Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

- 497 Martens-Habbena, W., P. M. Berube, H. Urakawa, J. R. de la Torre and D. A. Stahl  
498 (2009). "Ammonia oxidation kinetics determine niche separation of nitrifying  
499 archaea and bacteria." *Nature* **461**: 976-979.
- 500 Martin, D. D., R. A. Ciulla and M. F. Roberts (1999). "Osmoadaptation in archaea."  
501 *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **65**: 1815-1825.
- 502 Marzorati, M., L. Wittebolle, N. Boon, D. Daffonchio and W. Verstraete (2008).  
503 "How to get more out of molecular fingerprints: Practical tools for microbial  
504 ecology." *Environmental Microbiology* **10**: 1571-1581.
- 505 Mertens, J., K. Broos, S. A. Wakelin, G. A. Kowalchuk, D. Springael and E.  
506 Smolders (2009). "Bacteria, not archaea, restore nitrification in a zinc-  
507 contaminated soil." *Isme Journal* **3**: 916-923.
- 508 Mertens, J., S. Ruyters, D. Springael and E. Smolders (2007). "Resistance and  
509 resilience of zinc tolerant nitrifying communities is unaffected in long-term  
510 zinc contaminated soils." *Soil Biology & Biochemistry* **39**: 1828-1831.
- 511 Mertens, J., D. Springael, I. De Troyer, K. Cheyns, P. Wattiau and E. Smolders  
512 (2006). "Long-term exposure to elevated zinc concentrations induced  
513 structural changes and zinc tolerance of the nitrifying community in soil."  
514 *Environmental Microbiology* **8**: 2170-2178.
- 515 Muyzer, G., E. C. Dewaal and A. G. Uitterlinden (1993). "Profiling of complex  
516 microbial-populations by denaturing gradient gel-electrophoresis analysis of  
517 polymerase chain reaction-amplified genes-coding for 16s ribosomal-rna."  
518 *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **59**: 695-700.
- 519 Nicol, G. W., S. Leininger, C. Schleper and J. I. Prosser (2008). "The influence of soil  
520 ph on the diversity, abundance and transcriptional activity of ammonia  
521 oxidizing archaea and bacteria." *Environmental Microbiology* **10**: 2966-2978.

## **Chapter 5**

- 522 Nicol, G. W. and C. Schleper (2006). "Ammonia-oxidising crenarchaeota: Important  
523 players in the nitrogen cycle?" *Trends in Microbiology* **14**: 207-12.
- 524 Offre, P., J. I. Prosser and G. W. Nicol (2009). "Growth of ammonia-oxidizing  
525 archaea in soil microcosms is inhibited by acetylene." *Fems Microbiology  
526 Ecology* **70**: 99-108.
- 527 Park, S. and R. L. Ely (2008). "Candidate stress genes of nitrosomonas europaea for  
528 monitoring inhibition of nitrification by heavy metals." *Applied and  
529 Environmental Microbiology* **74**: 5475-5482.
- 530 Park, S. and R. L. Ely (2008). "Genome-wide transcriptional responses of  
531 nitrosomonas europaea to zinc." *Archives of Microbiology* **189**: 541-548.
- 532 Prosser, J. I. and T. M. Embley (2002). "Cultivation-based and molecular approaches  
533 to characterisation of terrestrial and aquatic nitrifiers." *Antonie Van  
534 Leeuwenhoek* **81**: 165-79.
- 535 Puglisi, E., R. E. Hamon, S. Vasileiadis, D. Coppolecchia and M. Trevisan (2011).  
536 "Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination: A review  
537 of mechanisms, methodologies and consequences for risk assessment and  
538 remediation." *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology* **In  
539 press**.
- 540 R\_Development\_Core\_Team (2009). "R: A language and environment for statistical  
541 computing, reference index version 2.2.1." R Foundation for Statistical  
542 Computing. Vienna, Austria. <http://www.R-project.org>
- 543 R. H. G. Jongman, C. J. F. T. B. and O. F. R. v. Tongeren (1995). Data analysis in  
544 community and landscape ecology, Cambridge University Press
- 545 Radniecki, T. S. and R. L. Ely (2008). "Zinc chloride inhibition of nitrosococcus  
546 mobilis." *Biotechnology and Bioengineering* **99**: 1085-1095.

**Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

- 547 Radniecki, T. S., L. Semprini and M. E. Dolan (2009). "Expression of *merA*, *amoA* and  
548 *hao* in continuously cultured *Nitrosomonas europaea* cells exposed to zinc  
549 chloride additions." *Biotechnology and Bioengineering* **102**: 546-553.
- 550 Rotthauwe, J. H., K. P. Witzel and W. Liesack (1997). "The ammonia  
551 monooxygenase structural gene *amoA* as a functional marker: Molecular fine-  
552 scale analysis of natural ammonia-oxidizing populations." *Applied and*  
553 *Environmental Microbiology* **63**: 4704-4712.
- 554 Rusk, J. A., R. E. Hamon, D. P. Stevens and M. J. McLaughlin (2004). "Adaptation of  
555 soil biological nitrification to heavy metals." *Environmental Science &*  
556 *Technology* **38**: 3092-3097.
- 557 Ruyters, S., J. Mertens, D. Springael and E. Smolders (2010). "Stimulated activity of  
558 the soil nitrifying community accelerates community adaptation to Zn stress."  
559 *Soil Biology & Biochemistry* **42**: 766-772.
- 560 Schleper, C. (2010). "Ammonia oxidation: Different niches for bacteria and archaea?"  
561 *ISME J* **4**: 1092-4.
- 562 Smith, C. J. and A. M. Osborn (2009). "Advantages and limitations of quantitative PCR  
563 (q-PCR)-based approaches in microbial ecology." *Fems Microbiology Ecology*  
564 **67**: 6-20.
- 565 Smolders, E., K. Brans, F. Coppens and R. Merckx (2001). "Potential nitrification rate  
566 as a tool for screening toxicity in metal-contaminated soils." *Environmental*  
567 *Toxicology and Chemistry* **20**: 2469-2474.
- 568 Sparks, D. L. (1996). Methods of soil analysis: Chemical methods. Madison, WI
- 569 Stark, J. and M. Firestone (1995). "Mechanisms for soil moisture effects on activity of  
570 nitrifying bacteria." *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **61**: 218-221.



## **Chapter 5**

- 571 Tourna, M., T. E. Freitag, G. W. Nicol and J. I. Prosser (2008). "Growth, activity and  
572 temperature responses of ammonia-oxidizing archaea and bacteria in soil  
573 microcosms." *Environmental Microbiology* **10**: 1357-1364.
- 574 Tourna, M., M. Stieglmeier, A. Spang, M. Könneke, A. Schintlmeister, T. Urich, M.  
575 Engel, M. Schloter, M. Wagner, A. Richter and C. Schleper (2011).  
576 "Nitrososphaera viennensis, an ammonia oxidizing archaeon from soil."  
577 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **108**: 8420-8425.
- 578 Treusch, A. H., S. Leininger, A. Kletzin, S. C. Schuster, H. P. Klenk and C. Schleper  
579 (2005). "Novel genes for nitrite reductase and amo-related proteins indicate a  
580 role of uncultivated mesophilic crenarchaeota in nitrogen cycling."  
581 *Environmental Microbiology* **7**: 1985-1995.
- 582 vanBeelen, P. and P. Doelman (1997). "Significance and application of microbial  
583 toxicity tests in assessing ecotoxicological risks of contaminants in soil and  
584 sediment." *Chemosphere* **34**: 455-499.
- 585 Venter, J. C., K. Remington, J. F. Heidelberg, A. L. Halpern, D. Rusch, J. A. Eisen,  
586 D. Y. Wu, I. Paulsen, K. E. Nelson, W. Nelson, D. E. Fouts, S. Levy, A. H.  
587 Knap, M. W. Lomas, K. Nealson, O. White, J. Peterson, J. Hoffman, R.  
588 Parsons, H. Baden-Tillson, C. Pfannkoch, Y. H. Rogers and H. O. Smith  
589 (2004). "Environmental genome shotgun sequencing of the sargasso sea."  
590 *Science* **304**: 66-74.
- 591 Verhamme, D. T., J. I. Prosser and G. W. Nicol (2011). "Ammonia concentration  
592 determines differential growth of ammonia-oxidising archaea and bacteria in  
593 soil microcosms." *ISME J* **5**: 1067-1071.
- 594 Voytek, M. and B. Ward (1995). "Detection of ammonium-oxidizing bacteria of the  
595 beta-subclass of the class proteobacteria in aquatic samples with the per

**Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

596 [published erratum appears in *appl environ microbiol* 1995 jul;61(7):2811]."

597 *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **61**: 1444-1450.

598 Xia, W., C. Zhang, X. Zeng, Y. Feng, J. Weng, X. Lin, J. Zhu, Z. Xiong, J. Xu, Z. Cai

599 and Z. Jia (2011). "Autotrophic growth of nitrifying community in an

600 agricultural soil." *ISME J* **5**: 1226-1236.

601

602

603

## **Chapter 5**

604 Table 1 Basic properties (A) and trace element background concentration (B) of the  
605 soil used for generating the microcosms.

<b>A</b>				Particle Size Distribution		
Total C (%)	Total N (%)	pH	WHC (%)	Clay (%)	Silt (%)	Sand (%)
0.81	0.28	8.2	34	24	42	33

<b>B</b>							
Trace element	Pb	Ni	Cu	Cd	Cr	Co	Zn
mg/kg	18.2	38.6	19.6	0.1	67.9	13.7	84.9

606  
607  
608  
609

**Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

610 Table 2 Mantel test r values and respective significance of bacterial and crenarchaeal  
 611 *amoA* transcriptional banding pattern shifts correlation with potential nitrification, Rr,  
 612 *S*, *amoA* transcript number and 16S rDNA transcript number changes (1000  
 613 permutations) under different [Zn] treatments. Empirical confidence of r provided by  
 614 means of different background shading per case as indicated below the table.  
 615

	Bacterial <i>amoA</i>		Crenarchaeal <i>amoA</i>	
	r	Sig	r	Sig
PN	0.389	0.002	0.001	0.429
Rr	0.407	0.002	0.174	0.126
<i>S</i>	0.528	0.001	0.221	0.093
<i>amoA</i> transcripts	0.233	0.027	0.129	0.076
16S rDNA transcripts	0.246	0.033		

	90%	95%	97.5%	99%
Empirical confidence of r:				

616

617

## Chapter 5

618 Figure captions

619 Figure 1 Soil humidity drop (from high = 87 % to low = 50 % of the WHC) effects on  
620 measured potential nitrification rates (A) and also *amoA* copies (B) and transcripts (C)  
621 of AOB and AOA. Significant differences due to change in humidity were observed  
622 only for the  $\beta$ -proteobacterial ammonia oxidizer transcript numbers according to  
623 performed ANOVA (indicated with the asterisk for  $\alpha < 0.05$ ).

624

625 Figure 2 Potential nitrification (PN) results, AOA *amoA* transcripts, AOB *amoA*  
626 transcripts and AOB 16S rRNA copies normalized to the average control (nominal  
627 [Zn] = 0 mg/kg) values for Zn treatments range of 0 – 5000 mg/kg (A); *amoA* copy  
628 numbers for AOA and AOB for the [Zn] range mentioned for A (B). Letters of  
629 various formats in (A) indicate different groups according to Tukey HSD pairwise  
630 comparisons performed for ANOVA per measurement type: normal letters for PN,  
631 italics for AOA *amoA* transcripts, underlined for AOB *amoA* transcripts and  
632 underlined italics for AOB 16S rRNA copies.

633

634 Figure 3 DGGE based transcriptional analysis results for AOA and AOB *amoA* of the  
635 [Zn] treatment range of 0 – 500 mg/kg. AOA and AOB hierarchical clustering results  
636 using UPGMA and the Jaccard coefficient along with the banding patterns are shown  
637 in A and B respectively. Average Rr values for each treatment, normalized to the  
638 average control value ([Zn] = 0 mg/kg) are shown in C (letters – normal for AOA and  
639 italics for AOB – indicate statistically significant differences between treatments  
640 according to ANOVA and Tukey HSD for  $\alpha < 0.05$ ), while the genotype 12 (g12 - or  
641 gel band number 12) correlation with the various treatments as indicated by vector  
642 analysis of the PCoA plot, is shown in D. PCoA was performed on a Jaccard

**Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea...**

643 transformed binary matrix and the explained variance by the first two dimensions was  
644 88 % (48 % for Dim1 and 40 % for Dim2).

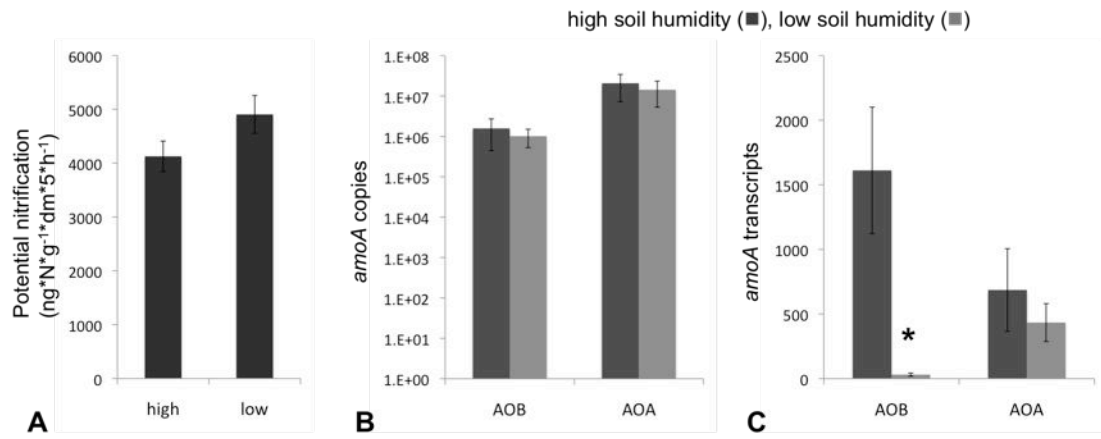
645

646 Figure 4 ANOSIM results of the treatment groups for bacterial (left) and crenarchaeal  
647 (right) *amoA* banding patterns obtained by DGGE analysis of transcripts.

648

**Chapter 5**

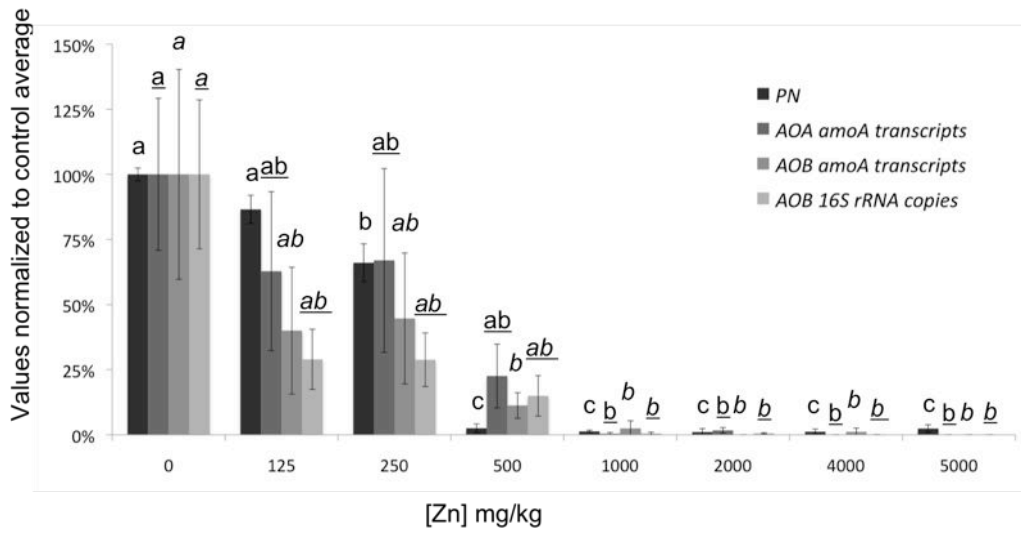
649 Figure 1



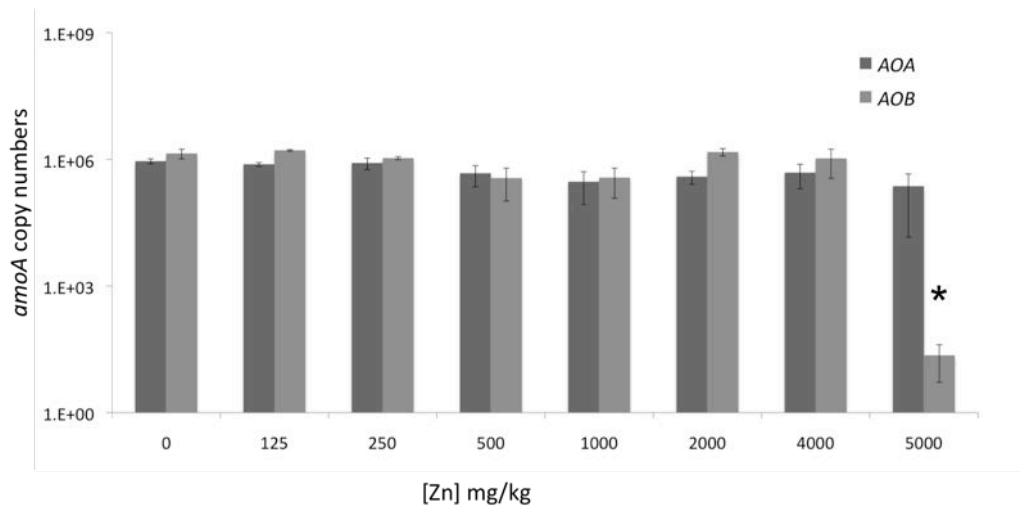
650

651

652 Figure 2



653 A



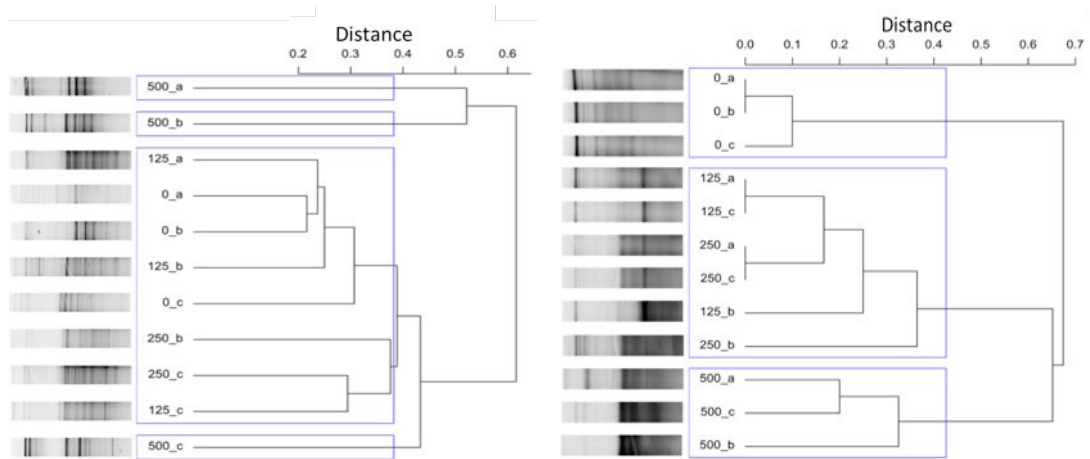
654 B

655



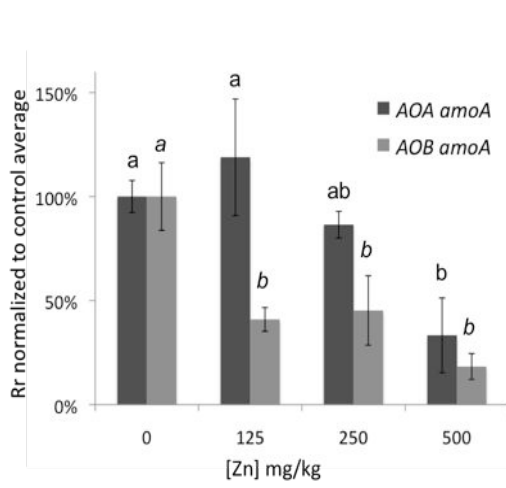
**Chapter 5**

656 Figure 3



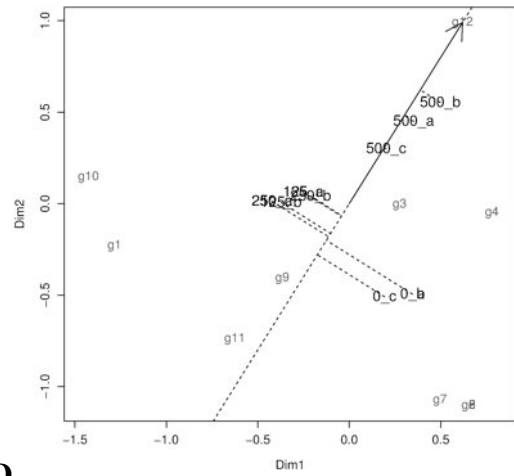
657 **A**

**B**



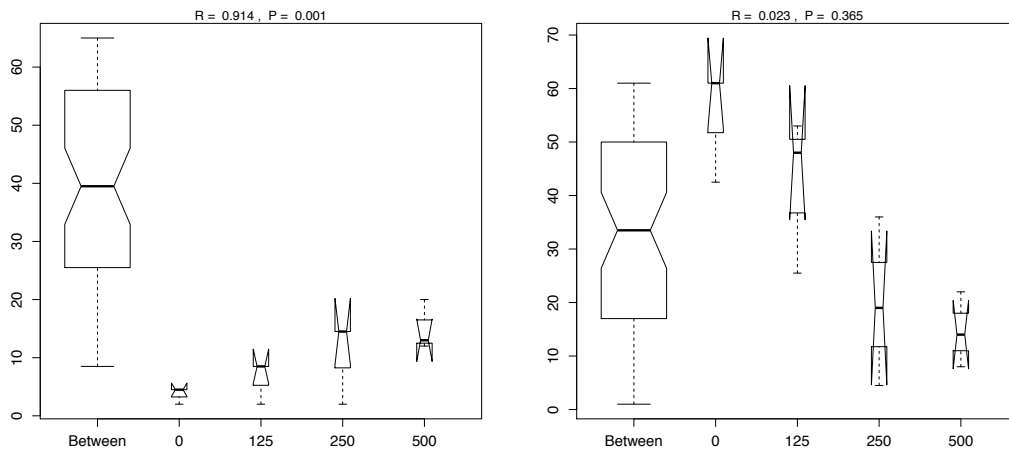
658 **C**

**D**



659

660 Figure 4



661

662

**Chapter 5**

663

## **Chapter 6**

1 **Title:**

2 Fungicides impact on the diversity and function of non-target  
3 ammonia oxidizing microorganisms residing in a litter soil cover

4

5 **Author affiliations:**

6 Edoardo Puglisi<sup>1</sup>, Konstantinos Demiris<sup>2</sup>, Sotirios Vasileiadis<sup>3</sup>, Daniela Bassi<sup>1</sup>,  
7 Dimitrios Karpouzas<sup>2</sup>, Ettore Capri<sup>3</sup>, Pier S. Cocconcelli<sup>1</sup>, Marco Trevisan<sup>3\*</sup>

8

9 <sup>1</sup> *Istituto di Microbiologia, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Via Emilia*  
10 *Parmense 84, 29122 Piacenza, Italy.*

11 <sup>2</sup> *University of Thessaly, Department of Biochemistry – Biotechnology, Ploutonos 26*  
12 *& Aioulou Str., Larisa 41221, Greece.*

13 <sup>3</sup> *Istituto di Chimica Agraria ed Ambientale, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore,*  
14 *Via Emilia Parmense 84, 29122 Piacenza, Italy.*

15 **Author contributions:**

16 E.P: contribution in development and evaluation of original idea, setup of  
17 experiments, discussion of results, writing of report

18 K.D: performance of experimental work

19 S.V: performance of experimental work, discussion of results and report

20 D.B: discussion of results and report

21 D.K: contribution in development and evaluation of original idea, discussion of  
22 results, writing of report

23 E.C: original idea, discussion of results and report

**Fungicides impact on diversity and function...**

24 P.S.C: contribution in development and evaluation of original idea, discussion of

25 results and report

26 M.T: contribution in development and evaluation of original idea, discussion of

27 results and report

28

29

30

## Chapter 6

31 **Keywords:** litter soil layer; ammonia oxidizing bacteria; ammonia oxidizing  
32 archaea; fungicides; nitrification; DGGE

33 **Abstract** - Litter soil cover constitutes a particularly important environmental  
34 compartment in sustainable viticulture serving as a habitat of complex microbial  
35 communities and having a key role in nutrient cycling and organic matter  
36 decomposition. Ammonia oxidizing bacteria (AOB) and archaea (AOA) are  
37 important microbial guilds in litter and soil and regulate the transformation of  
38 ammonia to nitrite. Our study aimed to assess the effect of two fungicides,  
39 penconazole and cyprodinil, on the function and diversity of total and active  
40 nitrifying microbial communities using a microcosm approach. Functional  
41 changes measured via potential nitrification and structural changes assessed via  
42 denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) were contrasted with pesticide  
43 dissipation in the litter layer. The latter was inversely correlated with potential  
44 nitrification which was temporarily inhibited at the initial sampling dates when  
45 high pesticide residues were still present in the litter. Pesticides induced  
46 substantial changes in the communities of both AOB and AOA were more visible  
47 in the RNA-based fingerprinting analysis. Potential nitrification patterns was less  
48 sensitive to pesticides and was restored faster than structural changes which  
49 persisted for longer. These results support the theory of the redundancy of  
50 microbial functions like nitrification, this time in a litter environment.

51

52

53 **Introduction**

54 Litter soil cover is a layer of mainly dead plant organic material present at the  
55 soil surface. It constitutes a transitional micro-environment between soil and  
56 plants that plays a key role in both natural and agricultural ecosystems. Litter is  
57 at the forefront of soil organic matter decomposition processes, and the major  
58 determinant of nutrient cycling in most terrestrial ecosystems (Meentemeyer  
59 1978). Litter is also involved in other key ecological functions and services; it  
60 supports a complex and active microbial community, is a habitat of beneficial  
61 animals; improves soil structure, water-holding capacity and other physico-  
62 chemical properties; controls the bioavailability and degradation of pesticides;  
63 prevents erosion and controls the release of greenhouse gases from the soil  
64 ((PPR) 2010).

65 In natural ecosystems a litter layer is always present on the soil surface  
66 and it is influenced by natural processes, *in primis* plant species composition  
67 (Hobbie 1992). Whereas, in agricultural ecosystems the presence, type and  
68 activity of the litter layer is strongly influenced by agronomic practices like  
69 tillage, plant residues incorporation, pest control strategies and use of cover  
70 crops (Jacobs *et al.* 2011). The establishment of a litter soil cover is becoming an  
71 important agronomic practice in sustainable vineyard production systems,  
72 where vegetated strips and cover crops, along with an integrated use of  
73 pesticides, are applied to minimize pest infestation, improve soil properties and  
74 increase the quantity and quality of agricultural production (Danne *et al.* 2010).

75 In vineyard ecosystems it has been shown that a correct adoption of  
76 vegetated strips results in an increase of nitrogen (mainly ammonia and free  
77 amino acids) that is also very important for grapes quality (Hirschfeld 1998). In

## Chapter 6

78 soil and litter, ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB) and archaea (AOA) regulate N  
79 cycling through the expression of ammonia monooxygenase, a heterodimer  
80 enzyme which is able to catalyze the conversion of ammonia to nitrite. Given  
81 their ecological importance, nitrifiers are among the most studied functional  
82 microbial guilds in soils, and molecular markers useful to assess their  
83 phylogenetic (16S rDNA) and functional diversity (*amoA*) have been developed  
84 and successfully applied in a number of studies (Kowalchuk *et al.* 1997; Prosser  
85 and Nicol 2008; Ruyters *et al.* 2010).

86         Among pesticides penconazole ((*RS*)-1-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)pentyl]-  
87 1*H*-1,2,4-triazole) and cyprodinil (4-cyclopropyl-6-methyl-*N*-phenylpyrimidin-2-  
88 amine), are fungicides widely used in the vineyards of the Mediterranean region.  
89 Penconazole is a systemic triazole fungicide used for the control of powdery  
90 mildew, scab and other pathogenic ascomycetes, basidiomycetes and  
91 deuteromycetes. It acts by interfering with sterol biosynthesis (Gough *et al.*  
92 2009). Cyprodinil is a systemic anilinopyrimidine fungicide which is used for the  
93 control of various fungal rots in vineyards. It acts through the inhibition of  
94 methionine biosynthesis (Cabras *et al.* 1997).

95         Several studies so far have investigated the effects of pesticides on the  
96 population and function of soil nitrifying microbes using enumeration  
97 techniques and biochemical tests (Wainwright and Pugh, 1973; Gaur and Mishra  
98 1977; Gopal *et al.*, 2007) which provide an incomplete view considering that only  
99 1-5% of microorganisms could be cultivated in known growth media (Torvsik  
100 and Ovreas 2002). The introduction of novel molecular tools has significant  
101 advanced our knowledge of the ecology and function of nitrifying  
102 microorganisms. Even then, only little is still known regarding the impact of



### *Fungicides impact on diversity and function...*

103 pesticides on the diversity and function of ammonia-oxidizing microbes. Li et al.,  
104 (2008) showed via PCR-DGGE that the herbicide acetochlor induced significant  
105 and persistent changes in the community of AOB at concentrations  $> 50 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$ .  
106 Similarly, Chang et al. (2001) showed via competitive PCR and DGGE that the  
107 application of an herbicide mixture at concentrations above  $100 \text{ mg kg}^{-1}$   
108 significantly altered the structure and the numbers of AOB resulting in soil  
109 accumulation of  $\text{NH}_4$ . Recently, Hernández et al., (2011) demonstrated via DGGE  
110 that the herbicide simazine significantly impaired potential nitrification and  
111 altered the community structure of AOB. These studies have identified effects of  
112 herbicides on nitrifiers at application rates which were 5 to 10x higher than the  
113 recommended dose rate thus creating a rather unrealistic exposure scheme.  
114 Therefore there is a clear need for studies looking at the effects of pesticides on  
115 the diversity and function of AOA and AOB at realistic exposure schemes  
116 (recommended dose rates). Considering that all the above studies looked into  
117 the response of soil nitrifying communities, there is also a need for data  
118 regarding possible side-effects of pesticides on nitrifying microorganisms  
119 residing in the litter soil cover, a microbial habitat serving important functions.

120 The present work was thus employed with the aim to elucidate the impact  
121 of the fungicides penconazole and cyprodynil, on the structure and function of  
122 AOB and AOA in a litter soil cover. An integrated approach involving chemical  
123 analyses, nitrification measurements and DGGE fingerprinting was adopted to  
124 identify possible links between fungicides dissipation, potential nitrification  
125 activity and AOB/AOA diversity. In order to distinguish between the total and the  
126 active community of AOB and AOA, DGGE fingerprinting analyses were carried  
127 out at both DNA and RNA level.

## **Chapter 6**

128

### **129 Materials and Methods**

#### *130 Litter layer, soil and microcosms*

131 Uncontaminated grass, vine branches and leaves were collected in July 2009  
132 from an abandoned vineyard in Northern Italy (Oltrepò Pavese). The absence of  
133 fungicides residues for litter materials was verified by HPLC analyses. Upon  
134 collection, plant material was mechanically chopped to smaller particles (length  
135  $\leq 2$  cm) and homogenized by a mixer. The final composition of the litter layer  
136 was ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*): vine branches and leaves 90:10 w:w. Litter had  
137 21.0 and 1.1% total organic carbon and nitrogen content, respectively, and a C/N  
138 ratio of 19.1. The soil used in the current study was collected from the same site  
139 as plant materials. The soil was passed through a 2 mm mesh sieve and its  
140 moisture was maintained at 60% of its water holding capacity. The soil used was  
141 a sandy clay loam (29% clay, 27% silt, 43% sand), with 2.1% total organic  
142 carbon, 0.81% total nitrogen and a C/N ratio of 2.6.

143         Nine soil-litter microcosms were prepared. Each microcosm consisted of  
144 plastic boxes with a surface of 0.176 m<sup>2</sup> which were filled with 900 g of soil. On  
145 top of the soil 200 g of litter were added in order to obtain a litter layer of about  
146 2 cm depth. The litter-soil microcosms were covered with a wet filter paper to  
147 equilibrate for a period of 3 weeks. During this period the litter layer was  
148 maintained moist by daily additions of water in the filter paper

149

#### *150 Microcosm study set-up*

151 The litter layer in the first three microcosms was treated with an aqueous  
152 solution of penconazole (Topas 100 g L<sup>-1</sup>), while the other three microcosms

### *Fungicides impact on diversity and function...*

153 received a treatment with cyprodinil (Chorus 500 g kg<sup>-1</sup>). Volumes of water used  
154 and final concentrations of penconazole and cyprodinil reflected the rates  
155 commonly used in the field. Final concentrations in the litter layers were  
156 respectively 1.32 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> for penconazole and 24.6 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> for cyprodinil. The  
157 last three litter microcosms received the same amount of water (375 mL kg<sup>-1</sup> of  
158 litter) without fungicides to be used as non-treated controls. All microcosms  
159 were kept at constant moisture throughout the experiment by adding water  
160 three times a week regular additions of water, and they were placed in a  
161 phytotrone at 26 °C and 65% air humidity. Immediately after pesticide  
162 application (0 days) and 7, 21, 56 and 100 days later litter subsamples (25 g)  
163 were carefully removed from each microcosm, avoiding the soil beneath, and  
164 stored at -20 C° until processed for pesticide residue and molecular analyses.

165

#### 166 *Pesticide residue analyses*

167 Pesticide extraction from litter samples was performed based on a previous  
168 method proposed for soil (Sicbaldi *et al.* 1997). In brief, five grams of litter were  
169 thawed at room temperature for 15 min. Six grams of diatom earth was added to  
170 the sample and the mixture was homogenized. The mixture was placed in a  
171 vertical column with glass-wool filtering plugs at each end, left at room  
172 temperature for 10 minutes, washed with 50 ml dichloromethane and the  
173 filtrates were collected. The washing step was repeated and the filtrates from  
174 both washing steps were combined and dried in a rotary vacuum evaporator at  
175 30 °C. Residues were re-suspended in 10 ml of dichloromethane and were  
176 chromatographically analyzed. High Performance Liquid Chromatography  
177 (HPLC) determination of penconazole and cyrpodinil, was performed as

## Chapter 6

178 described in detail by the method of Suciu and Capri (2009) for penconazole,  
179 here extended also for cyprodinil. Fungicides were analyzed using an HPLC  
180 Agilent HP1100 Series, equipped with a Phenomenex C18 110A column (100 mm  
181 x 4.60 mm i.d., 3  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and a diode array detector. Elution was performed with a  
182 linear gradient. Concentrations of penconazole and cyprodinil were quantified  
183 from peak areas following linear interpolation of standards at increasing  
184 concentrations between 0.02 and 10 mg L<sup>-1</sup> for penconazole and 0.02 and 40 mg  
185 L<sup>-1</sup> for cyprodinil. The limit of detection for both analytes was 20  $\mu\text{g kg}^{-1}$  of litter.  
186 Recoveries for penconazole and cyprodinil with the given method were 94 and  
187 97% respectively.

188

### 189 *Potential nitrification assay*

190 The potential nitrification in the litter samples was determined according to  
191 Kandeler (1995) with a slight modification. In brief, 2 g of litter were placed in an  
192 Erlenmeyer flask with 8 ml of 1 mM (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and 0.04 ml 1.5 M NaClO<sub>3</sub>. The  
193 mixture was incubated for 5 h in a shaking incubator at 26°C at 100 rpm. As no-  
194 incubation controls, flasks containing soil, (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and NaClO<sub>3</sub> were directly  
195 stored at -20°C until the next step. 2 ml of 2M KCl were added in all flasks. The  
196 content was briefly mixed and filtered. An aliquot of the filtrates (2 ml) was  
197 mixed with 1.2 ml of 0.19 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution, pH 8.5 and 0.8 ml of color reagent  
198 (*N*-(1-naphthyl)-ethylenediamine hydrochloride in phosphoric acid solution) and  
199 were incubated at room temperature for 15 min. 'Non-filtrated' controls  
200 containing the color reagent were incubated as well. The absorbance of samples  
201 and 'no-incubation' controls were compared to the non-filtrated controls at 520  
202 nm.

203

204 *DNA/RNA extraction and purification, reverse transcription and PCR-DGGE*  
205 *analysis.*

206 DNA and RNA extraction from litter samples were performed with the  
207 PowerSoil™ DNA and PowerSoil™ RNA Isolation kits (MoBio Laboratories,  
208 Carlsbad, CA, USA), respectively with a slight modification for the RNA isolation  
209 protocol. The modification referred to the addition of EDTA at pH 8.0 to a final  
210 concentration of 0.5 M right after the SDS-containing reagent and prior to  
211 vortexing to enhance cell lysis.

212 DNA purity was checked spectrophotometrically (260/280 nm and  
213 260/230 nm ratios), while DNA and RNA extracts were also checked for shearing  
214 and degradation by electrophoresis on 0.8% and 1% agarose gels respectively.  
215 DNA and RNA were quantified using the Quant-iT™ (HS dsDNA Assay and RNA  
216 Assay kits respectively, Invitrogen, Paisley, UK) in combination with the Qubit™  
217 fluorometer (Invitrogen, Paisley, UK).

218 RNA was further purified with the RNeasy® Mini Kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA,  
219 USA) coupled with the on Column DNase digestion using the RNase free DNase  
220 set (Qiagen, Valencia, CA, USA). Previous analyses conducted on selected samples  
221 (data not shown) showed negligible DNA residues after the DNase treatment.  
222 Reverse transcription of RNA to cDNA was performed with the iScript™cDNA  
223 synthesis kit of BioRad (BioRad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, USA) according to the  
224 manufacturer instructions.

225 PCR-DGGE analyses at the DNA level were carried out on the  $\beta$ -  
226 proteobacterial *amoA* and the crenarchaeal *amoA* gene, while at transcript level  
227 (cDNA) the crenarchaeal *amoA* gene and the  $\beta$ -proteobacterial 16S rRNA were

## Chapter 6

228 used as microbial 'markers'. The respective primer sets used for PCR  
229 amplification were the following: amoA1F/2R T (Rotthauwe *et al.* 1997), the  
230 CrenamoA 23f/616r (Tourna *et al.* 2008) and the CTO 189fABC/654r  
231 (Kowalchuk *et al.* 1997). The amoA1F/2R T and the CTO189ABC/654r primer  
232 sets contained a 40 bp GC clamp at the 5' end of their forward primer as  
233 previously described by Muyzer *et al.* (1993). PCR amplification was carried out  
234 in 50 µl reaction mixtures using the AmpliTaq® DNA polymerase with buffer I  
235 kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA). 20 ng of template were added in  
236 each mixture containing 1× PCR buffer, 2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 2.5 U Taq polymerase, 0.4  
237 mM dNTPs, 0.5 µM of each primer and ddH<sub>2</sub>O. The thermocycling conditions  
238 used for the amplification of the *amoA* and the 16S rRNA gene of β-  
239 proteobacteria were 94°C for 5 min, 35 cycles of 94°C for 30 sec denaturation,  
240 54°C for 30 sec annealing, 72°C for 30 sec extension and a final extension step of  
241 72°C for 10 min, while an extension step of 1 min instead of 30 sec was used for  
242 the amplification of the *amoA* gene of Crenarcheota

243 DGGE was carried out using the INGENY phorU electrophoresis apparatus  
244 (Ingeny International BV, Goes, The Netherlands). Polyacrylamide gels (6%) in  
245 1×TAE buffer (40 mM Tris base, 20 mM acetic acid and 1mM disodium EDTA, pH  
246 8.2) were prepared with denaturing gradient ranging from 15% to 55% for  
247 AOA *amoA* gene , 50% to 65% o for the AOB *amoA* gene and 38% to 50% for the  
248 AOB 16S rRNA gene. The electrophoresis was run for 16 h at 60°C and 75 Volts.  
249 Gels were SYBR Green stained and image analysis was carried out with the Cross  
250 Checker software (Buntjer 1999) for generating genotype presence-absence  
251 (binary) matrices (Inc. 1995). DGGE analyses were carried out at all five

252 sampling dates (i.e., 0, 7, 21, 56 and 100) for cDNA fingerprints, but only at 0, 56  
253 and 100 days for DNA fingerprints.

254

255 *Statistical analyses*

256 Chemical data on fungicide recovery and potential nitrification data were  
257 analyzed by ANOVA coupled to Tukey's test for comparison of means (PROC  
258 GLM) (Inc. 1995). Both time and fungicide effects were assessed on potential  
259 nitrification data, while on chemical data only the time effect was tested.

260 The binary data matrix obtained from DGGE profiling were subjected to  
261 multivariate statistical analysis in order to compare the effect of pesticide  
262 application and time on the structure of AOB and AOA communities at both DNA  
263 and RNA level. Thus Principal coordinate analysis (PCoA) with a Jaccard  
264 similarity matrix was applied to the binary dataset generated from the DGGE  
265 banding patterns to decrease dimensionality. Subsequently, the first six  
266 components of the PCoA were subjected to canonical variate analysis (CVA). This  
267 was done since the first two principal coordinates of the PCoA represented, in all  
268 cases, a low percentage of the overall variation of the (< 40%). This statistical  
269 approach has been used before in microbial ecology studies in order to identify  
270 subtle differences that other statistical approaches fail to discriminate (Mc Caig  
271 et al., 2001; Karpouzas et al., 2009). All statistical analyses were performed using  
272 Genstat 11.0v.

273

274 **Results**

275 *Potential nitrification and fungicides recovery in litter*

## Chapter 6

276 Potential nitrification remained constant throughout experimental duration in  
277 the control microcosms, whereas a time effect was found in the penconazole and  
278 cyprodinil microcosms where a significant increase was evident at day 56  
279 compared to day 0, i.e., immediately after fungicides applications (Table 1).  
280 Regarding pesticide effects, both penconazole and cyprodinil significantly  
281 impaired potential nitrification shortly after application. Nitrification recovery  
282 was however fast, reaching values not statistically different from the control at  
283 day 7 for cyprodinil and at day 21 for penconazole.

284         The dissipation of penconazole and cyprodinil was determined and the  
285 data are presented as % of the initial recovery at day 0 comparatively to the  
286 potential nitrification (presented as% relative to the controls; values equal to  
287 100 indicate the levels of potential nitrification in the controls) (Figure 1).  
288 Penconazole dissipation showed an initial lag phase for the first 21 days when no  
289 significant degradation was seen (Figure 1a). This period coincided with a  
290 significant inhibition of potential nitrification at levels around 50% of the  
291 controls. Dissipation of penconazole proceeded faster from day 21 onwards  
292 reaching to 22% of the initial dose at the final sampling date. This is again in  
293 accordance with the recovery of potential nitrification to levels similar with the  
294 control at day 56 onwards. Regarding cyprodinil, a faster dissipation was  
295 observed within the first week of incubation with its levels reaching 64.4% of the  
296 applied dose by day 7. Thereafter the degradation of cyprodinil was slow with *ca.*  
297 42% of the initial dose being still present at the end of the experiment (Figure  
298 1b). The rapid degradation of cyprodinil at the first 7 days coincided with the  
299 recovery of potential nitrification at levels similar to the control from day 7  
300 onwards.



301

302 *Effects of fungicides on nitrifiers microbial populations at DNA level*

303 The impact of fungicides on the structure of the nitrifying microbial community  
304 was assessed via PCR-DGGE. Complex fingerprints for both microbial groups  
305 were obtained (data not shown) and multivariate statistical analysis was  
306 employed to assess the effects of pesticides and sampling time on their  
307 community structure. Canonical variate analysis of the fingerprints of the AOB  
308 community showed a clear separation of samples according to sampling time  
309 along CV1 with all samples collected at 0 clustering together and away from the  
310 respective samples collected at 56 and 100 days (Figure 2a). No separation  
311 according to pesticide treatment was observed overall and separately within  
312 each sampling time.

313 Canonical variate analysis of the DNA-based fingerprints of the AOA  
314 community showed that all samples collected at day 0, regardless of pesticide  
315 treatment, were clearly separated from the respective 100-d samples along CV1  
316 and 2 (Figure 2b). Regarding pesticide treatments, samples treated with  
317 penconazole and cyprodynil were clearly separated from the control samples at  
318 0 days and at 56 d, while pesticide-treated samples collected 100 days were not  
319 separated from the respective control samples.

320

321 *Effects of fungicides on nitrifier microbial populations at RNA level*

322 The effect of fungicides on the community of AOB and AOA in the litter layer was  
323 also studied at RNA level via PCR-DGGE. The crenarchaeal *amoA* gene was used  
324 as a functional marker for AOA, while the 16S rRNA gene was used for AOB.  
325 Repeated attempts to obtain transcripts of the *amoA* gene of AOB from the litter

## Chapter 6

326 samples were not successful and for this reason the 16S rRNA gene was used  
327 instead. Analyses were carried out at all five sampling times of the experiment  
328 (day 0, 7, 21, 56 and 100), to better correlate the functional diversity of nitrifiers  
329 at transcriptional level with potential nitrification and fungicide dissipation.

330 DGGE fingerprinting analysis of the different samples provided rather  
331 complex communities for both AOB and AOA (data not shown). CV analysis for  
332 AOB transcripts fingerprints showed that samples were clearly separated  
333 according to the sampling time along CV1 (Figure 3a). In particular, samples  
334 collected at 0 and 7 days clustered close and away from the samples collected at  
335 56 and 100 days. Regarding the effects of pesticides, penconazole-treated  
336 samples were clearly separated from the control samples at days 21, 56 and 100.  
337 In contrast, the samples treated with cyprodinil were grouped away from the  
338 corresponding control samples only at day 100 (Figure 3a)

339 Regarding crenarchaeal *amoA* transcript DGGE fingerprints, CVA showed a  
340 clear time-dependent effect, where the samples obtained at day 0, regardless of  
341 pesticide treatment, clustered together and were separated along CV1 from the  
342 samples obtained at 56 and 100 days (Figure 3b). Regarding pesticide  
343 treatments, penconazole-treated samples were clearly separated from the  
344 controls samples at 7, 21 and 56 days. On the other hand, cyprodinil-treated  
345 samples were clearly separated from the control samples along CV1 at 7 and 56  
346 days (Figure 3b).

347

### 348 **Discussion**

349 The present work assessed the potential impact of two fungicides commonly  
350 used in vineyards on the function and diversity of nitrifying microorganisms

### **Fungicides impact on diversity and function...**

351 residing on a litter soil layer. The latter has been identified as a micro-  
352 environment of growing importance and ecological significance (Hattenschwiler  
353 *et al.* 2005) in sustainable vineyard production (Jacometti *et al.* 2008).  
354 Nitrification was chosen as a functional endpoint because it is a key process in N  
355 cycling and the maintenance of soil fertility (Van Beelen and Doelman 1997), and  
356 a wide range of molecular markers are available for studying the ecology of the  
357 microbial guilds involved (Rotthauwe *et al.* 1997; Mertens *et al.* 2009) and it is  
358 considered as a reliable indicator of the ecotoxicological risk of chemical agents  
359 on soil microbial quality (ISO 1997) because of its sensitivity to a wide range of  
360 compounds including polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (Sverdrup *et al.* 2002)  
361 and polychlorinated biphenyls (Dušek 1995). In order to gain a complete picture  
362 of the mechanisms involved in possible inhibitory effects of pesticides, a  
363 multidisciplinary approach was followed including temporal measurements of  
364 pesticide dissipation, microbial function (potential nitrification), and the  
365 diversity of total and active nitrifying community.

366         The dissipation of the fungicides in the litter was moderate to slow with  
367 substantial amounts still present in the litter after 100 days. Although no studies  
368 have looked before the dissipation of these pesticides in litter, our data are in  
369 line with the dissipation of penconazole and cyprodinil in soils (Dec *et al.* 1997;  
370 Singh and Dureja 2009) and organic biomixtures (Fait *et al.* 2007; Coppola *et al.*  
371 2011). The dissipation of the two fungicides was inversely related to potential  
372 nitrification. Thus immediately after pesticide application, when the higher  
373 concentrations were recovered, potential nitrification was significantly impaired  
374 (Table 1, Figure 1). The lack of dissipation of penconazole within the first 21  
375 days coincided with a significantly reduced potential nitrification in the litter. On

## **Chapter 6**

376 the other hand, the initially rapid dissipation of cyprodinil in the first 7 days  
377 resulted in a rapid recovery of potential nitrification to levels similar to the  
378 control. Overall, the correlation between pesticide dissipation and potential  
379 nitrification suggests that the inhibition of nitrification in litter is a transient  
380 phenomenon which is clearly related to the persistence of the two fungicides.

381 The impact of fungicides on the diversity of the nitrifying microbial guilds  
382 (AOB and AOA) was also studied. In order to distinguish between total and active  
383 microbial communities, and to assess the transcriptional patterns possibly  
384 involved in the response of nitrifiers to the fungicides, PCR-DGGE analyses were  
385 conducted on both DNA and RNA extracted from the litter microcosms at  
386 different sampling times. AOB and AOA communities were clearly affected by the  
387 two fungicides, although differences between DNA and RNA data were evident.  
388 Regarding AOB, DNA-based fingerprinting analysis showed that the application  
389 of pesticide did not induce any significant alterations in their community  
390 structure. Similarly Omirou et al., (2011) found by DNA-based fingerprinting  
391 analysis that biofumigation and chemical fumigation did not substantially alter  
392 the structure of the AOB community. In contrast, Li et al. (2008) used DNA-based  
393 DGGE analysis to demonstrate that the herbicide acetochlor induced persistent  
394 changes in the structure of the AOB community in soil at concentrations  $\geq 50$  mg  
395  $\text{kg}^{-1}$ . However, these pesticide levels are substantially higher than the  
396 concentration expected in the topsoil after application of the recommended dose  
397 of acetochlor. The results obtained by DNA-based fingerprinting analysis of AOB  
398 in our study were not confirmed by RNA-based fingerprinting analysis. Thus the  
399 application of penconazole induced significant alterations in their community  
400 structure which became visible after the first 21 days and persisted until the end

**Fungicides impact on diversity and function...**

401 of the study. In contrast, cyprodinil induced a late significant change in the  
402 community structure of AOB which appeared at the final sampling day (100 d).

403 AOA were more responsive to pesticide applications compared to AOB  
404 and this was evident at both DNA and RNA level. Indeed, DNA-based  
405 fingerprinting analysis showed that penconazole induced immediate changes in  
406 the structure of the AOA community which persisted for 56 days at both DNA  
407 and RNA level. In agreement with the AOB data mentioned above, cyprodinil  
408 appear to be milder in its effect on the community structure of AOA with  
409 significant structural changes observed only at 7 and 56 days, in the RNA-based  
410 fingerprints. The structure of the AOA community in the pesticide treated  
411 samples reverted to profiles similar to the controls by the end of the experiment  
412 (100 d), in contrast with the AOB community where pesticide-mediated  
413 structural changes persisted at the RNA level until the final sampling day. Our  
414 findings are not in agreement with recent reports by Hernandez et al. (2011)  
415 who showed that the herbicide simazine at concentrations 5x higher than the  
416 recommended dose induced substantial changes in the structure of the soil AOB  
417 community, whereas soil AOA were not affected. In a similar study, Crouzet et al.,  
418 (2009) also showed that application of the herbicide mesotrione at 100x the  
419 recommended dose induced substantial changes in the AOB community while  
420 AOA were more resilient to structural perturbations. The difference in the  
421 sensitivity of AOA to pesticide exposure between our study and the other two  
422 cited studies could be related to the nature of the pesticides tested (herbicides vs  
423 fungicides), the artificially high exposure regime selected in the later studies and  
424 the difference in the matrices studied (soil vs litter) which might support  
425 nitrifying communities with different resilience in exogenous stressors.

## **Chapter 6**

426 Alternatively, the inclusion of an RNA-based fingerprinting analysis of the  
427 nitrifying microbial communities in the other two studies might have also  
428 identified possible effects for AOA which were ignored by DNA-based  
429 fingerprinting. Overall, our data indicate that penconazole application was more  
430 detrimental to both microbial guilds compared to cyprodinil whose effects were  
431 temporal. This is in agreement with the slower degradation of penconazole at the  
432 first 3 weeks after its application compared to cyprodinil.

433         RNA-based analysis increased resolution and identified structural  
434 changes which were not visible at DNA level. This was particularly evident for  
435 AOB where DNA analysis did not reveal any structural changes throughout the  
436 experimental duration for the fungicides tested, in contrast to RNA-based  
437 analysis which revealed a clear impact of penconazole and cyprodinil at selected  
438 days. In accordance with our findings, Mahmood and Prosser (2006) also  
439 reported that RNA-based DGGE fingerprinting indicated earlier, more  
440 reproducible and finer scale qualitative shifts in AOB communities than DNA-  
441 based analysis. Time-dependent changes in the structure of the AOB and AOA  
442 communities were clearly observed at both DNA and RNA level, with substantial  
443 changes being observed between 7 and 56 days after application in all cases.

444         The temporal patterns of pesticide-mediated structural changes induced in  
445 the community of AOB and identified via RNA-based analysis do not comply with  
446 the functional data. Indeed, the structural changes induced by penconazole were  
447 first observed at day 21 and were maintained until 100 days, compared to the  
448 inhibition of potential nitrification in the penconazole-treated samples which  
449 was limited to the first 21 days. Regarding cyprodinil the instantaneous  
450 inhibition of potential nitrification observed immediately after pesticide

**Fungicides impact on diversity and function...**

451 application was not in compliance with the structural changes in the AOB  
452 community which were observed 100 days later. Discrepancies between  
453 potential nitrification and structural changes were observed also for AOA;  
454 penconazole application induced changes in the structure of AOA community  
455 which appeared immediately or 7 days later at DNA and RNA level respectively  
456 and persisted for 56 days, compared to the temporal nature of the inhibition in  
457 potential nitrification by penconazole. Similarly, cyprodinil-mediated changes in  
458 the structure of the AOA community appeared at 0 and 7 days in the DNA- and  
459 RNA-based profiles respectively, and persisted for 56 days. Our findings are in  
460 line with previous results by Crouzet et al. (2009) who showed that application  
461 of the herbicide mesotrione at 100x the recommended dose resulted in delayed  
462 structural changes in the AOB community (42 days) compared to a temporal  
463 inhibition of potential nitrification which lasted for only 6 days. Overall, our  
464 results indicate that changes induced in the function of nitrifying microbial  
465 communities appear concurrently (AOA) or earlier (AOB) than structural  
466 changes but persist for longer than the functional changes. Since both fungicides  
467 were still persisting in the litter at the end of the experiment, it can also be  
468 hypothesized that the restoration of nitrification activity is the results of a  
469 different modulation of expression (cDNA data) in similar communities (DNA  
470 data) aimed at withstanding residual toxic effects of the fungicides. The earlier  
471 restoration of nitrification compared to structural changes can also be related to  
472 the well demonstrated redundancy of microbial communities involved in non  
473 specialized microbial functions in disturbed environments (Allison and Martiny  
474 2008).

475

## **Chapter 6**

476

### **477 Conclusions**

478 The impact of two fungicides on the function and diversity of AOB and AOA in a  
479 litter soil cover was investigated in a microcosm study. Our findings indicate that  
480 the application of penconazole and cyprodinil at their recommended doses  
481 induced a temporal inhibition of nitrification whose restoration clearly coincided  
482 with the dissipation of the fungicides in the litter soil cover. Given the increasing  
483 use of vegetated strips in vineyards, and the common use of these two fungicides,  
484 this result should be taken into account in sustainable viticulture.

485 Fingerprinting analysis at both DNA and RNA level showed several  
486 interesting findings a) RNA-based analysis provided a more in-depth view of the  
487 impact of pesticides on microbial guilds and should be preferred in studies  
488 looking at the effects of stressors on soil microbial guilds on a temporal basis; b)  
489 Penconazole showed a more consistent impact on the structure of both microbial  
490 guilds; c) AOA community was more responsive to fungicides compared to AOB,  
491 and d) pesticide-mediated structural changes in the nitrifying microbial  
492 communities appear later (AOB) or coincided (AOA) with the initial but temporal  
493 inhibition of nitrification, however structural changes persisted for longer  
494 despite the restoration of nitrification. The latter finding provides evidence that  
495 the microbial redundancy of key microbial functions like nitrification is  
496 operative not only in soil but in litter stressed environments.

497

### **498 Acknowledgements**

499 This study was carried out within the GEBEP project sponsored by Cariplo  
500 Foundation, Italy.



- 501 All authors contributed equally to the paper.
- 502
- 503 (PPR), E. P. o. P. P. P. a. t. R. (2010). "Scientific opinion on the importance of the  
504 soil litter layer in agricultural areas " *EFSA Journal* **8**: 1625-1646.
- 505 Allison, S. D. and J. B. H. Martiny (2008). "Resistance, resilience, and redundancy  
506 in microbial communities." *Proceedings of the National Academy of  
507 Sciences* **105**: 11512.
- 508 Buntjer, J. B. (1999). "Cross checker fingerprint analysis software v2.9."  
509 Wageningen University and Research Centre. The Netherlands  
510 [http://www.plantbreeding.wur.nl/UK/software\\_crosschecker.html](http://www.plantbreeding.wur.nl/UK/software_crosschecker.html)
- 511 Cabras, P., A. Angioni, V. L. Garau, M. Melis, F. M. Pirisi, E. V. Minelli, F. Cabitza and  
512 M. Cubeddu (1997). "Fate of some new fungicides (cyprodinil, fludioxonil,  
513 pyrimethanil, and tebuconazole) from vine to wine." *Journal of  
514 Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **45**: 2708-2710.
- 515 Coppola, L., F. Comitini, C. Casucci, V. Milanovic, E. Monaci, M. Marinozzi, M.  
516 Taccari, M. Ciani and C. Vischetti (2011). "Fungicides degradation in an  
517 organic biomixture: Impact on microbial diversity." *New Biotechnology*.
- 518 Danne, A., L. Thomson, D. Sharley, C. M. Penfold and A. Hoffmann (2010). "Effects  
519 of native grass cover crops on beneficial and pest invertebrates in  
520 australian vineyards." *Environmental Entomology* **39**: 970-978.
- 521 Dec, J., K. Haider, V. Rangaswamy, A. Sch%offer, E. Fernandes and J. M. Bollag  
522 (1997). "Formation of soil-bound residues of cyprodinil and their plant  
523 uptake." *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **45**: 514-520.
- 524 Dušek, L. (1995). "Activity of nitrifying populations in grassland soil polluted by  
525 polychlorinated biphenyls (pcbs)." *Plant and Soil* **176**: 273-282.

## **Chapter 6**

- 526 Fait, G., M. Nicelli, G. Fragoulis, M. Trevisan and E. Capri (2007). "Reduction of  
527 point contamination sources of pesticide from a vineyard farm."  
528 *Environmental Science & Technology* **41**: 3302-3308.
- 529 Gough, K. C., S. Patel, C. A. Baker and B. C. Maddison (2009). "Development of  
530 immunoassays for the detection of the fungicide penconazole and its  
531 urinary metabolite." *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **57**: 9393-  
532 9399.
- 533 Hattenschwiler, S., A. V. Tiunov and S. Scheu (2005). "Biodiversity and litter  
534 decomposition in terrestrial ecosystems." *Annual Review of Ecology,  
535 Evolution, and Systematics*: 191-218.
- 536 Hirschfeld, D. J. (1998). "Soil fertility and vine nutrition." *Cover Cropping in  
537 Vineyards. A Grower's Handbook*: 61-68.
- 538 Hobbie, S. E. (1992). "Effects of plant species on nutrient cycling." *Trends in  
539 Ecology & Evolution* **7**: 336-339.
- 540 Inc., S. I. (1995). Sas user's guide: Statistics. Cary, NC
- 541 ISO (1997). Soil quality. Part 4 Biological methods., British Standards Institute.
- 542 Jacobs, A., K. Kaiser, B. Ludwig, R. Rauber and R. G. Joergensen (2011).  
543 "Application of biochemical degradation indices to the microbial  
544 decomposition of maize leaves and wheat straw in soils under different  
545 tillage systems." *Geoderma*.
- 546 Jacometti, M. A., S. D. Wratten and M. Walter (2008). "Enhancing ecosystem  
547 services in vineyards: Using cover crops to decrease botrytis bunch rot  
548 severity." *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability* **5**: 305-314.

**Fungicides impact on diversity and function...**

- 549 Kandeler, E. (1995). Potential nitrification. In: F. Schinner, R. Ohlinger, E.  
550 Kandeler and R. Margesin (Eds) Methods in soil biology. Heidenberg. pp.  
551 146-149.
- 552 Kowalchuk, G. A., J. R. Stephen, W. De Boer, J. I. Prosser, T. M. Embley and J. W.  
553 Woldendorp (1997). "Analysis of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria of the beta  
554 subdivision of the class proteobacteria in coastal sand dunes by  
555 denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis and sequencing of pcr-amplified  
556 16s ribosomal DNA fragments." *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*  
557 **63**: 1489.
- 558 Meentemeyer, V. (1978). "Macroclimate and lignin control of litter  
559 decomposition rates." *Ecology* **59**: 465-472.
- 560 Mertens, J., K. Broos, S. A. Wakelin, G. A. Kowalchuk, D. Springael and E. Smolders  
561 (2009). "Bacteria, not archaea, restore nitrification in a zinc-contaminated  
562 soil." *Isme Journal* **3**: 916-923.
- 563 Muyzer, G., E. C. Dewaal and A. G. Uitterlinden (1993). "Profiling of complex  
564 microbial-populations by denaturing gradient gel-electrophoresis  
565 analysis of polymerase chain reaction-amplified genes-coding for 16s  
566 ribosomal-rna." *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **59**: 695-700.
- 567 Prosser, J. I. and G. W. Nicol (2008). "Relative contributions of archaea and  
568 bacteria to aerobic ammonia oxidation in the environment."  
569 *Environmental Microbiology* **10**: 2931-2941.
- 570 Rotthauwe, J. H., K. P. Witzel and W. Liesack (1997). "The ammonia  
571 monooxygenase structural gene amoA as a functional marker: Molecular  
572 fine-scale analysis of natural ammonia-oxidizing populations." *Applied*  
573 *and Environmental Microbiology* **63**: 4704.

## Chapter 6

- 574 Ruyters, S., J. Mertens, D. Springael and E. Smolders (2010). "Stimulated activity  
575 of the soil nitrifying community accelerates community adaptation to zn  
576 stress." *Soil Biology & Biochemistry* **42**: 766-772.
- 577 Sicbaldi, F., A. Sarra and G. L. Copeta (1997). "Diatomaceous earth-assisted  
578 extraction for the multiresidue determination of pesticides." *Journal of*  
579 *Chromatography A* **765**: 23-30.
- 580 Singh, N. and P. Dureja (2009). "Effect of biocompost-amendment on degradation  
581 of triazoles fungicides in soil." *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination*  
582 *and Toxicology* **82**: 120-123.
- 583 Suciu, N. A. and E. Capri (2009). "Adsorption of chlorpyrifos, penconazole and  
584 metalaxyl from aqueous solution by modified clays." *Journal of*  
585 *Environmental Science and Health Part B-Pesticides Food Contaminants*  
586 *and Agricultural Wastes* **44**: 525-532.
- 587 Sverdrup, L. E., F. Ekelund, P. H. Krogh, T. Nielsen and K. Johnsen (2002). "Soil  
588 microbial toxicity of eight polycyclic aromatic compounds: Effects on  
589 nitrification, the genetic diversity of bacteria, and the total number of  
590 protozoans." *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* **21**: 1644-1650.
- 591 Tourna, M., T. E. Freitag, G. W. Nicol and J. I. Prosser (2008). "Growth, activity and  
592 temperature responses of ammonia-oxidizing archaea and bacteria in soil  
593 microcosms." *Environmental Microbiology* **10**: 1357-1364.
- 594 Van Beelen, P. and P. Doelman (1997). "Significance and application of microbial  
595 toxicity tests in assessing ecotoxicological risks of contaminants in soil  
596 and sediment." *Chemosphere* **34**: 455-499.
- 597
- 598

599 Table 1. Potential nitrification ( $\mu\text{g NO}_2\text{-N g}^{-1} 5 \text{ h}^{-1}$ ) in litter microcosms treated or  
 600 not treated with fungicides 0, 7, 21, 56 and 100 days after application. Each value  
 601 is the mean of three replicates  $\pm$  the standard deviation.

Table 1. Potential nitrification ( $\mu\text{g NO}_2\text{-N g}^{-1} 5 \text{ h}^{-1}$ ) in litter microcosms treated or not treated with fungicides 0, 7, 21, 56 and 100 days after application. Each value is the mean of three replicates  $\pm$  the standard deviation.

days	0	7	21	56	100	F value
Control	1349.1 $\pm$ 358 aA	1553.2 $\pm$ 503 aA	1120.6 $\pm$ 300 aA	1425.1 $\pm$ 438 aA	1316.3 $\pm$ 466 aA	0.43 <sup>ns</sup>
Penconazole	637.8 $\pm$ 189 bB	553.9 $\pm$ 170 bB	687.4 $\pm$ 245 aB	1641.0 $\pm$ 437 aA	844.5 $\pm$ 414 aA	6.02 **
Cyprodinil	764.8 $\pm$ 119 bC	1467.6 $\pm$ 110 aAB	1260.4 $\pm$ 172 aBC	2035.6 $\pm$ 337 aA	1425.8 $\pm$ 353 aAB	10.61 **
F value	8.29 **	9.39 *	4.48 <sup>ns</sup>	1.74 <sup>ns</sup>	1.68 <sup>ns</sup>	

ANOVA significant differences are indicated by F values (\*P < 0.05, \*\*P < 0.01, \*\*\*P < 0.005, <sup>ns</sup> not significant) for comparisons between rows and columns. Data followed by the same lower case letter on each column or by the same capital letter on each row are not statistically different from each other (Tukey's test, P < 0.05).

## **Chapter 6**

603 Figure captions

604

605 Figure 1. Potential nitrification data, expressed as percentage relative to the  
606 control (black squares), and fungicide recovery, expressed as percentage of the  
607 applied dose (white squares), in penconazole (a) and cyprodinil (b)  
608 contaminated litter microcosms.

609 Figure 2. Canonical variate analysis ordination of the DNA-based DGGE banding  
610 patterns for the communities of AOB (a) and AOA (b) in triplicate litter samples  
611 which were treated with the fungicides penconazole (●) and cyprodinil (▲) or  
612 remained untreated (■) and collected immediately after (0 days; solid fill), 56  
613 (no fill) and 100 days (grey fill) later. Circles around the treatments indicate 95%  
614 confidence intervals

615 Figure 3. Canonical variate analysis ordination of the RNA-based DGGE banding  
616 patterns for the communities of AOB (a) and AOA (b) in triplicate litter samples  
617 which were treated with the fungicides penconazole (●) and cyprodinil (▲) or  
618 remained untreated (■) and collected immediately after (0 days; black), 7  
619 (blue), 21 (red), 56 (green) and 100 days (violet) later. Circles around the  
620 treatments indicate 95% confidence intervals.

621

622

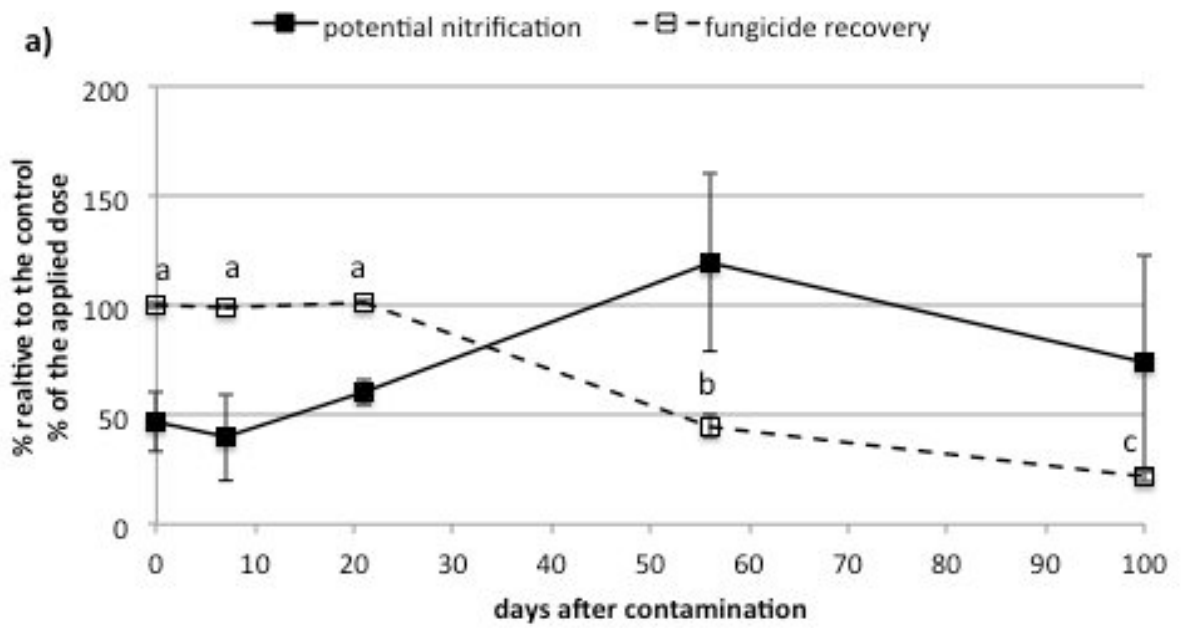
623

624

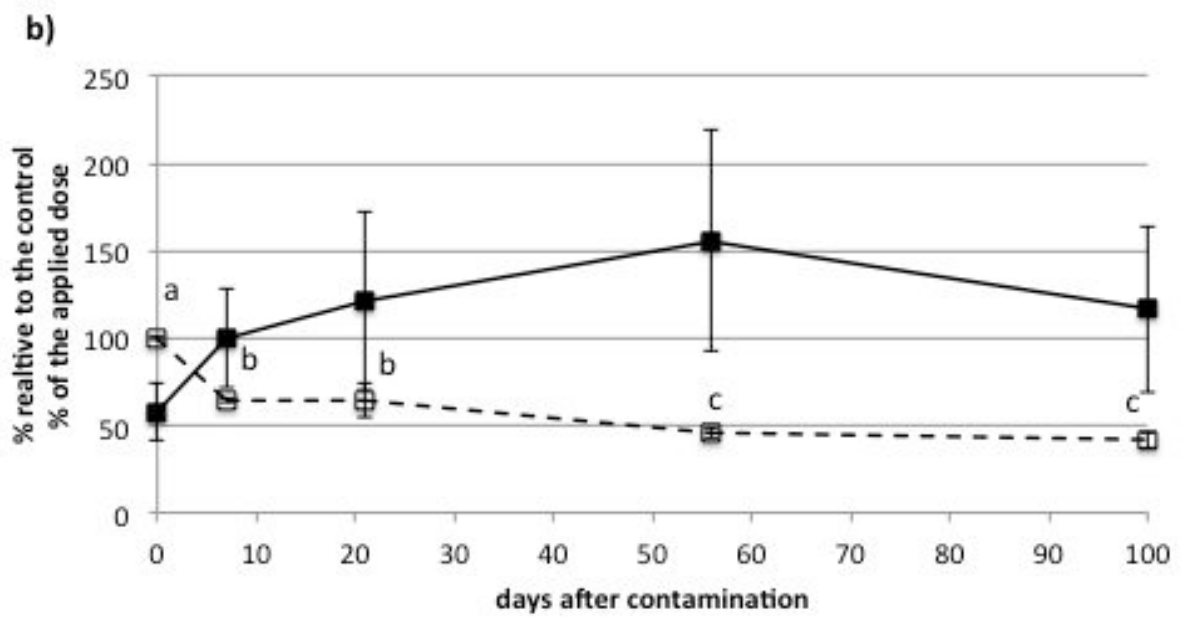
625

626 Figure 1

627



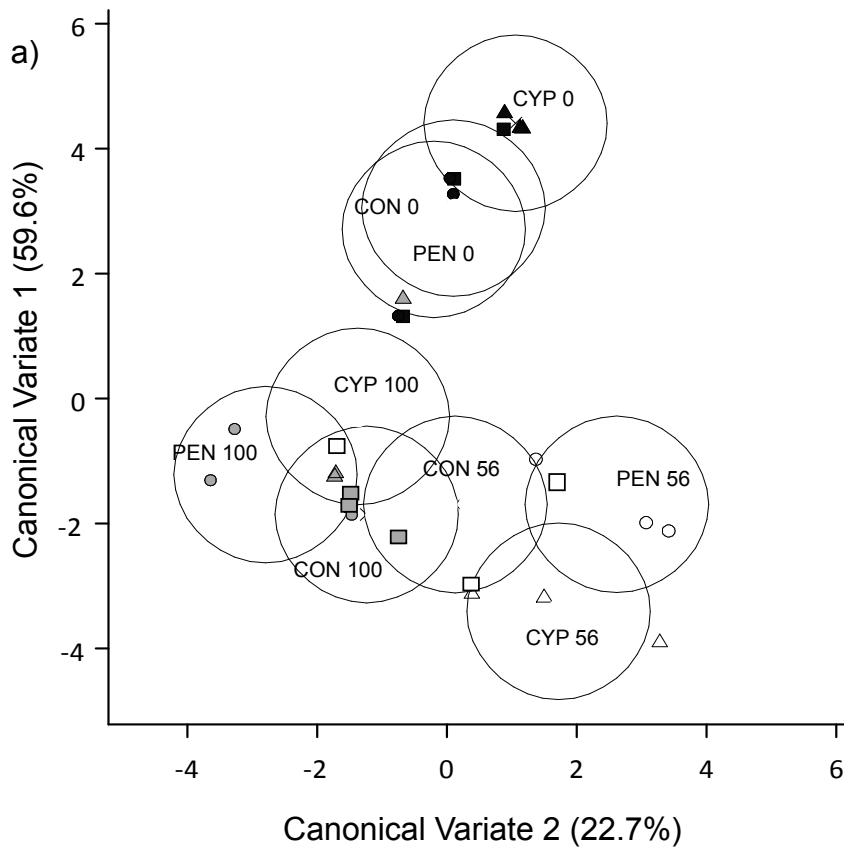
628



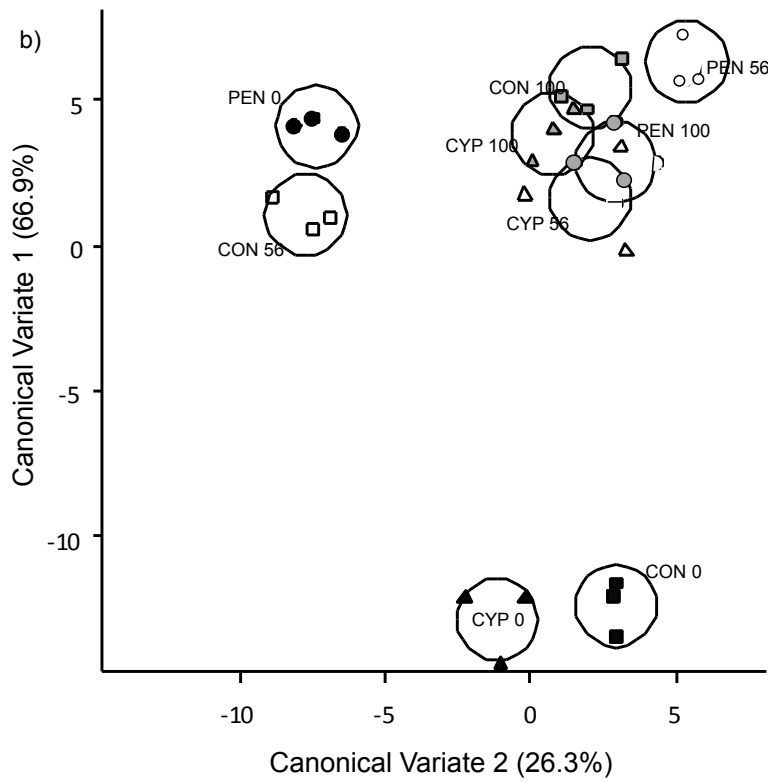
629

**Chapter 6**

630 Figure 2



631

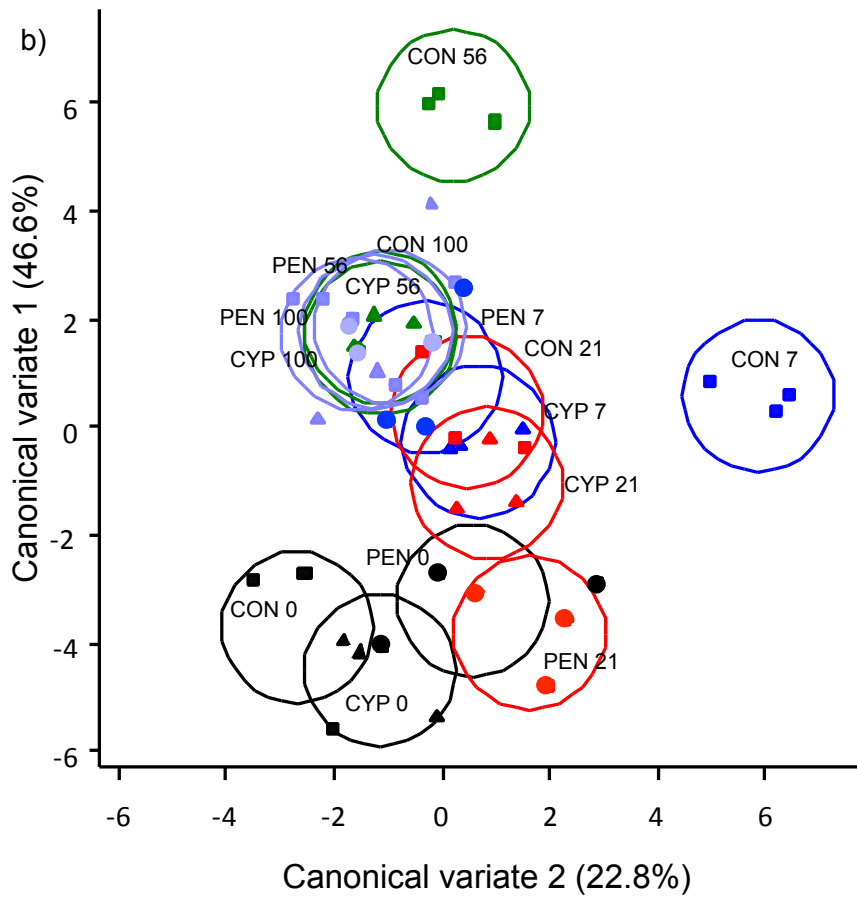
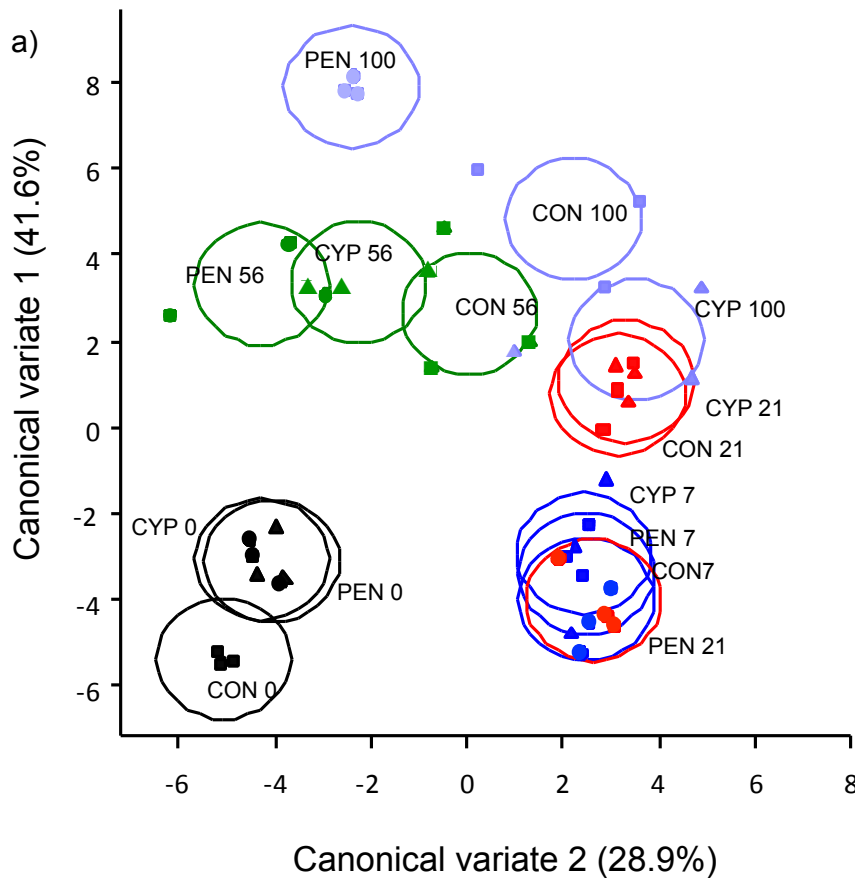


632

633



634 Figure 3



**Chapter 6**

637

1 **General discussion on main study outcomes**

2 Outcomes of the works included in the present thesis provided new insights  
3 concerning methodologies but above aspects of the ecology of the examined  
4 prokaryotic groups.

5 In **Chapter 2**, an exploratory approach, useful for designing aspects of the  
6 experiment presented in **Chapter 3** was adopted. Unfortunately, not all  
7 outcomes of the exploratory study could be applied due to inexperience and  
8 limited access to materials and services. For example, access to sequencing  
9 services resulted in using the HiSeq 2000 technology (which restricts the  
10 screened fragment length to 100 bp) and along with the application of barcoding  
11 via ligation (Meyer *et al.* 2008, applied for avoiding potential PCR biases due to  
12 extended primer use) resulted in inability to perform assembly in most datasets  
13 and also obtain reduced in number and length useful sequence information.  
14 However, the study assisted to a great degree in gaining experience with data  
15 analysis and producing new insights about microbial ecology as shown in the  
16 results, discussion and conclusions of **Chapter 3**.

17 Several skeptics doubt the utility of approaches like the one followed in **Chapter**  
18 **3** (Baveye 2009). Our results showed that, besides being cost effective (Bartram  
19 *et al.* 2011) compared to e.g. multiple denaturant gradient gel electrophoresis  
20 (DGGE) runs, the obtained resolution is far superior than other considered up to  
21 now as high resolution technologies. Such example is the comparison of our  
22 study with the study of Peu *et al.* (2006), where using a PCR single strand  
23 conformation polymorphism (PCR-SSCP) approach, they failed to identify slurry  
24 encompassed microorganisms in soil right after slurry application. More insights

## **Chapter 7**

25 were apparent concerning the same microbial groups in our approach using  
26 Illumina technology. Differences identified in our experiment concerning slurry-  
27 associated taxa were clear between vicinal soils for both *Bacteria* and *Archaea*  
28 indicating that microbial carry-over through slurry application is quite probable.  
29 The implications of such technical issue have to do with falsely supporting a  
30 general perception that increase in the presence of some taxa after such organic  
31 amendments, is mainly related to organic carbon mediated priming of  
32 indigenous microorganisms (Blagodatskaya and Kuzyakov 2008) without taking  
33 into account potential carryover of fermenters via slurry incorporation.

34 Going beyond the methodological aspects, another important outcome of  
35 **Chapter 3** concerns the identified diversity differences between the studied  
36 vicinal more disturbed and less disturbed soils. These disturbances referred to  
37 the soil homogenizing seedbed preparations and cultivation approaches  
38 followed in the maize field soil as opposed to the stable in soil structure with  
39 minimal human interference vicinal meadow soils. In several cases in the past,  
40 such an outcome was considered an artefact and was dealt with as such  
41 (Welbaum *et al.* 2004). However, when thinking from the perspective of the  
42 micro-scale ecology (Ranjard and Richaume 2001), disturbances like e.g. soil  
43 homogenization, result in dominance reduction and autochthonous  
44 microorganisms or dormant microbial forms have the opportunity to fill in  
45 generated gaps. Therefore although diversity in cultivated soils has been studied  
46 with various methods in the past this work demonstrates that there are still  
47 knowledge potentials that will allow a deeper understanding of microbial  
48 ecology.

## General discussion – Future perspectives

49 In the second main part of the thesis, **Chapter 4** provided the opportunity to  
50 familiarize with stressors and potential strategies, experience used for the follow  
51 up work. In **Chapter 5** and **Chapter 6** where stress effects were examined for  
52 microbial ammonia(um) oxidizing *Bacteria* and *Archaea* (AOB and AOA), there  
53 was an interesting outcome regarding their ecology apart from the ones  
54 mentioned in the reports. Transcripts of AOB responded in a more consistent  
55 manner to potential nitrification measurements (PN) compared to AOA when  
56 soil used was poor in carbon. The opposite occurred when litter samples from  
57 soil litter interface were used. The increased transcriptional activity of AOA  
58 ammonia monooxygenase A subunit (*amoA*) encoding gene, found in high in  
59 organic content soil spots in other studies (Gärdenäs *et al.* 2011) along with our  
60 findings, further support a potential mixotrophy/heterotrophy by AOA.

### 61 **Future perspectives**

62 Collectively these results comprise a solid basis for follow-up research. In the  
63 experiment of **Chapter 3**, RNA based analysis of 16S rDNA expression diversity  
64 will answer the far more elucidative question of “who is active?”. This way  
65 “plasmatic” diversity due to potential microbial dormant forms (Jones and  
66 Lennon 2010) and thus prokaryotes contributing to the total community activity  
67 will be indicated. Furthermore, for a more complete characterization of  
68 microbial activity, metatranscriptomics profiles between samples can be  
69 compared. Past difficulties of rRNA interference with prokaryotic mRNA (lacking  
70 the polyA tail of *Eukaryotes*) have been greatly overcome (Stewart *et al.* 2010),  
71 and in combination with the constantly improving high throughput sequencing

## Chapter 7

72 technologies and sequence assembly algorithms (Namiki *et al.*  
73 2011\_*In\_submission*), assembled meta-transcriptomes can be obtained.

74 Identifying lifestyle differences between AOB and AOA in complex soil  
75 environments is a complicated task. However, with the better characterization of  
76 the thaumarchaeotal group (Brochier-Armanet *et al.* 2008) taking currently  
77 place and designing of appropriate primers targeting 16S rDNA, it is possible to  
78 design experiments using soils which vary in organic matter content. Provided  
79 that it will be possible to design primers targeting the complete known  
80 thaumarchaeotal group, the use of inhibitors of microbial growth and/or activity,  
81 will provide the desired answers.

82

## 83 **References**

84 Bartram, A. K., M. D. J. Lynch, J. C. Stearns, G. Moreno-Hagelsieb and J. D. Neufeld  
85 (2011). "Generation of multi-million 16s rrna gene libraries from complex  
86 microbial communities by assembling paired-end illumina reads." *Appl.*  
87 *Environ. Microbiol.*: AEM.02772-10.

88 Baveye, P. C. (2009). "To sequence or not to sequence the whole-soil  
89 metagenome?" *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 7: -.

90 Blagodatskaya, E. and Y. Kuzyakov (2008). "Mechanisms of real and apparent  
91 priming effects and their dependence on soil microbial biomass and  
92 community structure: Critical review." *Biology and Fertility of Soils* 45:  
93 115-131.

## General discussion – Future perspectives

- 94 Brochier-Armanet, C., B. Boussau, S. Gribaldo and P. Forterre (2008). "Mesophilic  
95 crenarchaeota: Proposal for a third archaeal phylum, the  
96 thaumarchaeota." *Nat Rev Micro* **6**: 245-252.
- 97 Gärdenäs, A. I., G. I. Ågren, J. A. Bird, M. Clarholm, S. Hallin, P. Ineson, T. Kätterer,  
98 H. Knicker, S. I. Nilsson, T. Näsholm, S. Ogle, K. Paustian, T. Persson and J.  
99 Stendahl (2011). "Knowledge gaps in soil carbon and nitrogen  
100 interactions ,ä from molecular to global scale." *Soil Biology and*  
101 *Biochemistry* **43**: 702-717.
- 102 Jones, S. E. and J. T. Lennon (2010). "Dormancy contributes to the maintenance of  
103 microbial diversity." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**: 5881-6.
- 104 Meyer, M., U. Stenzel and M. Hofreiter (2008). "Parallel tagged sequencing on the  
105 454 platform." *Nature Protocols* **3**: 267-278.
- 106 Namiki, T., T. Hachiya, H. Tanaka and Y. Sakakibara (2011\_*In\_submission*).  
107 "Metavelvet : An extension of velvet assembler to de novo metagenome  
108 assembly."
- 109 Peu, P., H. Brugere, A.-M. Pourcher, M. Kerouredan, J.-J. Godon, J.-P. Delgenes and  
110 P. Dabert (2006). "Dynamics of a pig slurry microbial community during  
111 anaerobic storage and management." *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **72**: 3578-  
112 3585.
- 113 Ranjard, L. and A. S. Richaume (2001). "Quantitative and qualitative microscale  
114 distribution of bacteria in soil." *Research in Microbiology* **152**: 707-716.
- 115 Stewart, F. J., E. A. Ottesen and E. F. DeLong (2010). "Development and  
116 quantitative analyses of a universal rRNA-subtraction protocol for  
117 microbial metatranscriptomics." *ISME J* **4**: 896-907.

## Chapter 7

118 Welbaum, G. E., A. V. Sturz, Z. Dong and J. Nowak (2004). "Managing soil  
119 microorganisms to improve productivity of agro-ecosystems." *Critical*  
120 *Reviews in Plant Sciences* **23**: 175-193.

121

122

123





## Europass Curriculum Vitae



### Personal information

First name(s) / Surname(s)	<b>Sotirios Vasileiadis</b>	
Address(es)	Via Cristoforo Colombo 94, 29122 PC, Italy Iliados 2, 29100, Veroia, Greece	
Telephone(s)	(Italy) Mobile: +393334321445 (Greece) Landline: +302331071102	Mobile: +306976833777
E-mail	vasiliad@gmail.com	
Nationality	Greek	
Date of birth	18 <sup>th</sup> April 1977	
Gender	male	

### Education

<b>Dates</b>	1 <sup>st</sup> Nov 2008 – Currently (graduation date 24 <sup>th</sup> Feb 2012)
Title of qualification to be awarded	<b>Doctorate (PhD)</b> in Agricultural and Environmental Chemistry Supported by living and fee exences coverage <b>scholarship (~45,000 € for 3 years / oral interview based)</b> by the Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore PhD school (AGRISYSTEM)
Principal subjects/occupational skills covered	Doctorate Thesis title: "Reflections of ecosystem services on agricultural soil prokaryotic phylogenetic and functional diversity"  <b>Scientific projects</b> participated(-ing) and time periods: a) Synthetic and Natural Agrochemical Compounds – ecological impacts on the soil system and effects on plant production (SNAC, Sep 2011 – currently); b) Gene expression in Bacteria Exposed to Pollutants for monitoring and remediation of contaminated sites (GEBEP, Nov 2008 – Mar 2011)  Addressed research topics: total prokaryotic diversity, diversity of lignin and cellulose degrading fungal genes and exploration of related molecular markers, effects of abiotic stressors on the ammonia oxidizing prokaryotic community in soil
Name and type of organisation providing education and training	Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore – Via Parmense 84, Piacenza, 29122 PC, Italy
Level in national or international classification	European Doctorate degree

**Dates** 1<sup>st</sup> Sep 2006 – 31<sup>st</sup> Aug 2008

Title of qualification awarded **Master of Science** (MSc - Ing) in Organic Farming with specialization in Biocontrol Agents Supported with living and fee expenses coverage **scholarship (~21,000 € for 2 years / written examination based)** by the Greek States Scholarship foundation

Principal subjects/occupational skills covered MSc Thesis title: “Effects of *Pseudomonas fluorescens* strain SS101 and the cyclic lipopeptide massetolide A on plant growth”

Name and type of organisation providing education and training Wageningen University – Forum building no. 102, Droevendaalsesteeg 2, 6708 PB, Wageningen, The Netherlands

Level in national or international classification International Postgraduate degree

**Dates** 1<sup>st</sup> Sep 1996 – 31<sup>st</sup> March 2003

Title of qualification awarded **Diploma** in Plant Production with specialization in Pomology, Horticulture and Viticulture

Principal subjects/occupational skills covered Diploma thesis: “Sustainability in greenhouse production”

Name and type of organisation providing education and training Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Faculty of Agriculture – Aristotle University Campus, Building ID no 19, 54124, Thessaloniki, Greece

Level in national or international classification International University Graduate (min 5-year diploma studies – **MSc equivalent**)

## Training

### Academic

**Dates** 15<sup>th</sup> Aug 2009 – 17<sup>th</sup> Aug 2009

Type of training and “title” Summer School “Bioinformatics and Comparative Genomics”

Principal subjects/occupational skills covered General statistical concepts related to evolutionary models, sequence alignment and genome assembly, the “Hidden Markov Models”, comparative genomics software tools, phylogeny reconstruction, codon models and positive selection in protein evolution, phylogenomics, protein function prediction

Name and type of organisation providing education and training Organized by the Scottish Bioinformatics Forum and hosted in the University of Saint Andrews, St Andrews, Scotland

### Non academic

Type of training: subject (duration-period, provider, location)

International standards: EN ISO 14001:2004 (5 days – May 2006, EUROCERT seminars, Thessaloniki Greece), EN ISO 9001:2000 (3 days – April 2006, PHYSIOLOGIKE ltd, Alexandria, Imathia, Greece), EN ISO 22000 (3 days – April 2006, EU.C.A.T. seminars, Thessaloniki, Greece)

Software: Microsoft Windows and Microsoft Office (100 hours – October 2004, Prefecture of Imathia training project, Veroia, Greece)

## Work experience

**Dates** 1<sup>st</sup> Dec 2011 – 23<sup>rd</sup> Dec 2011

Occupation or position held Research project assistant

Main activities and responsibilities Tasks carried out within the frame of the project entitled “Synthetic and Natural Agrochemical Compounds: ecological impacts on the soil system and effects on plant production (SNAC)”: Protocol preparation for experimental setup, high throughput sequencing of the prokaryotic small ribosomal subunit gene marker data analysis protocol preparation, reporting on protocols.

Name and address of employer Project supervised by researcher Edoardo Puglisi<sup>1</sup> ([http://docenti.unicatt.it/ita/edoardo\\_puglisi/](http://docenti.unicatt.it/ita/edoardo_puglisi/)) and Professor Marco Trevisan<sup>2</sup> ([http://istituti.unicatt.it/chimica\\_agraria\\_e\\_ambientale](http://istituti.unicatt.it/chimica_agraria_e_ambientale))  
Departments of Microbiology<sup>1</sup> and Agricultural and Environmental Sciences<sup>2</sup> of the faculty of Agricultural Sciences of Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore (Via Parmense 84, 29122, Piacenza, Italy)

Type of business or sector

**Academia - Research**

<b>Dates</b>	1 <sup>st</sup> Aug 2007 – 30 <sup>th</sup> Nov 2007
Occupation or position held	MSc Research internship – research assistant
Main activities and responsibilities	Exploration of potentials and protocol development for high throughput screening heterologous expression of the prokaryotic small ribosomal subunit in large insert metagenomic libraries using Fluorescent <i>In Situ</i> Hybridization (FISH).
Name and address of employer	Project supervised by the currently Assistant Professor of Plant Pathology of UC Davis Johan Leveau (California, USA, web page <a href="http://plantpathology.ucdavis.edu/faculty/leveau/">http://plantpathology.ucdavis.edu/faculty/leveau/</a> ) Netherlands Institute of Ecology of the Royal Academy of Arts and Sciences (NIOO-KNAW), Droevendaalsesteeg 10, 6708 PB Wageningen, The Netherlands
Type of business or sector	<b><u>Academia - Research</u></b>
<b>Dates</b>	15 <sup>th</sup> Oct 2005 – 4 <sup>th</sup> Aug 2006
Occupation or position held	Organic Farming Inspector
Main activities and responsibilities	Assessment of compliance of farmers and traders of organic products with the related european and greek legislation for acquiring and maintaining the right to produce and trade organic products. Reporting to the greek Ministry of Agriculture.
Name and address of employer	PHYSIOLOGIKE ltd. (GR-BIO-02), Ethnikis Antistasis 66, 59300, Alexandreia (Imathia, Greece).
Type of business or sector	<b><u>Private Sector ltd. company (Organic Farming Certification Body)</u></b>
<b>Dates</b>	1 <sup>st</sup> Jul 2005 – 1 <sup>st</sup> Sep 2005
Occupation or position held	Plant production quality controler
Main activities and responsibilities	Quality assessment of industrial use (canned) peach production.
Name and address of employer	Visiting addr: AL.M.ME. Cooperative Trust, Kouloura, Imathia Postal addr: P.O. BOX 51, 59100, Veroia (Greece).
Type of business or sector	<b><u>Plant products industry (Cooperative trust)</u></b>
<b>Dates</b>	1 <sup>st</sup> Oct 2004 – 31 <sup>st</sup> May 2005
Occupation or position held	Estimator of damages caused to farming capital due to natural disasters
Main activities and responsibilities	<i>In situ</i> evaluation of capital loss and reporting to the national Greek Agricultural Insurances department of the Greek Ministry of Agriculture.
Name and address of employer	Greek Agricultural Insurances department of the Greek Ministry of Agriculture, Athens (Greece)
Type of business or sector	<b><u>Public Sector (Agricultural Insurances)</u></b>

**Personal skills and competences**

Languages

Mother tongue(s)

Other language(s)

Self-assessment

European level (\*)

**Greek**

**English**

**Italian**

Understanding		Speaking		Writing					
Listening		Reading							
		Spoken interaction		Spoken production					
C2	I have no difficulty in understanding any kind of spoken language, whether live or broadcast, even when delivered at fast native speed, provided. I have some time to get familiar with the accent.	C2	I can read with ease virtually all forms of the written language, including abstract, structurally or linguistically complex texts such as manuals, specialised articles and literary works.	C2	I can take part effortlessly in any conversation or discussion and have a good familiarity with idiomatic expressions and colloquialisms. I can express myself fluently and convey finer shades of meaning precisely. If I do have a problem I can backtrack and restructure around the difficulty so smoothly that other people are hardly aware of it.	C2	I can present a clear, smoothly-flowing description or argument in a style appropriate to the context and with an effective logical structure which helps the recipient to notice and remember significant points.	C2	I can write clear, smoothly-flowing text in an appropriate style. I can write complex letters, reports or articles which present a case with an effective logical structure which helps the recipient to notice and remember significant points. I can write summaries and reviews of professional or literary works.
A2	I can understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. very basic personal and family information, shopping, local area, employment). I can catch the main point in short, clear, simple messages and announcements.	B1	I can understand texts that consist mainly of high frequency everyday or job-related language. I can understand the description of events, feelings and wishes in personal letters.	A2	I can communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and activities. I can handle very short social exchanges, even though I can't usually understand enough to keep the conversation going myself.	A2	I can use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms my family and other people, living conditions, my educational background and my present or most recent job.	A1	I can write a short, simple postcard, for example sending holiday greetings. I can fill in forms with personal details, for example entering my name, nationality and address on a hotel registration form.

(\*) [Common European Framework of Reference for Languages](#)

Technical (scientific) skills

*In vitro* cultures of microorganisms and plants, microorganism isolation methods, substrate induced enzymatic analyses, Fluorescent *In Situ* Hybridization (FISH), bright field / phase contrast / fluorescence microscopy methods, flow-cytometry parameters setup and data analysis, genomic and environmental DNA and RNA extraction and related quantitative-qualitative analyses methods, reverse transcription, cloning, PCR based analysis, quantitative real time PCR (qPCR), restriction digestion, DGGE, AFLP.

Computer skills

OS: Macintosh, Linux-GNOME, Windows  
 Statistics: SAS, R  
 Image: Image J, InkScape, Adobe Photoshop and Illustrator.  
 Scripting: Shell scripting  
 Bioinformatics: sequence manipulation and preliminary analysis (FASTX tools, GALAXY suite, EMBOSS), high throughput sequencing population study suits (Mothur, CANGS, QIIME), primer designing tools (iCODEHOP, Primer Prospector, ecoPrimers-ecoPCR), alignment and evolutionary analysis software (e.g. ClustalW2, Muscle, Mafft, T-Coffee, RAxML, MrBayes), alignment viewing and evolutionary analyses GUI software (Jalview, MEGA 5, TOPALi, Bioedit), genome assembly tools (Velvet, Maq, ABySS), comparative genomics tools (ARTEMIS, MUMMER 3), T-RFLP data analysis (Ribosort R package) and protein prediction methods (BLAST, PSI-BLAST, reciprocal blast, inferential pattern based, motif based)

- 1) Puglisi, E., R. E. Hamon, **S. Vasileiadis**, D. Coppolecchia and M. Trevisan (2011). "Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination: A review of mechanisms, methodologies and consequences for risk assessment and remediation." *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology* **In press**.
- 2) Coppolecchia, D., E. Puglisi, **S. Vasileiadis**, N. Suci, R. Hamon, G. Maria Beone and M. Trevisan (2011). "Relative sensitivity of different soil biological properties to zinc." *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* **43**: 1798-1807.
- 3) Moszczynska, A., **S. Vasileiadis** and M. Zanetti (2009). "Pesticide researchers face formidable challenges. Annual meeting report of the mediterranean group of pesticide research, piacenza, italy, 13 and 14 november 2008." *Trends in Analytical Chemistry* **28**: 135-140.

**Oral presentation (presenter)**

- 4) **Vasileiadis, S.**, A. Balloi, F. Mapelli, D. Coppolecchia, E. Puglisi, D. Daffonchio, M. Trevisan and R. E. Hamon "Biochemical and molecular insights in the adaptation of soil microcosms to high zinc concentrations." *19th International Symposium in Environmental Biogeochemistry*, September 14-19, 2009, Hamburg, Germany.

**Oral presentations (co-author)**

- 5) Puglisi, E. and **S. Vasileiadis** "High-throughput sequencing approaches to elucidate prokaryotic diversity patterns." *International Conference on Soil Omics*, November 19-23 2011, Nanjing, China.
- 6) **Vasileiadis, S.**, M. Arena, E. Puglisi, F. Cappa, P. S. Cocconcelli and M. Trevisan "Single hypervariable region usage for 16s rDNA diversity screening of complex soil environments." *XXIX Convegno SICA*, September 21-23, 2011, Foggia, Italy.
- 7) Puglisi, E., **S. Vasileiadis**, F. Cappa, M. Trevisan and P. S. Cocconcelli "Meta-genomic analysis of soil microbial communities in the "fontanili" (low-land springs) environments." *Soil Metagenomics 2010*, December 8-10, 2010, Branschweig, Germany
- 8) Puglisi, E., **S. Vasileiadis**, C. Demiris, D. G. Karpouzas, E. Capri, P. S. Cocconcelli and M. Trevisan "Nitrifiers report on vineyard litter responses to fungicides." *Mediterranean Group of Pesticides Research (MGPR) 2010 Conference, Pesticides in the Mediterranean Area*, November 11-12, 2010, Catania, Italy.
- 9) **Vasileiadis, S.**, A. Balloi, F. Mapelli, D. Coppolecchia, E. Puglisi, D. Daffonchio, M. Trevisan and R. E. Hamon "Short-term responses of ammonia oxidizers to increasing Zn concentrations: A soil microcosm approach." *XXVIII Convegno Nazionale della Società Italiana di Chimica Agraria*, September 20-21, 2010, Piacenza, Italy.
- 10) Puglisi, E., **S. Vasileiadis**, F. Cappa, Cocconcelli P. S. and M. Trevisan "Applicazione di tecniche di sequenziamento, di nuova generazione per l'analisi metagenomica della biodiversità del suolo." *XXVIII Convegno Nazionale della Società Italiana di Chimica Agraria*, September 20-21, 2010, Piacenza, Italy.
- 11) Coppolecchia, D., E. Puglisi, **S. Vasileiadis**, N. A. Suci, R. E. Hamon and M. Trevisan "Modelli dose-risposta per valutare l'ec50 di attività biologiche in un suolo contaminato con zinco." *XXVII Convegno Nazionale della Società Italiana di Chimica Agraria*, September 15-18, 2009, Matera, Italy.
- 12) Puglisi, E., D. Coppolecchia, A. Balloi, F. Mapelli, R. E. Hamon, **S. Vasileiadis**, D. Daffonchio and M. Trevisan "Approfondimenti biochimici e molecolari dei meccanismi d'attacco del suolo ad alte concentrazioni di zinco." *XXVII Convegno Nazionale della Società Italiana di Chimica Agraria*, September 15-18, 2009, Matera, Italy.
- 13) Puglisi, E., R. E. Hamon, **S. Vasileiadis**, D. Coppolecchia and M. Trevisan "Adaptation of soil microorganisms to trace element contamination: Mechanisms and consequences for risk assessment." *19th International Symposium in Environmental Biogeochemistry*, September 14-19 2009, Hamburg, Germany.

- 14) van de Mortel, J. E., **S. Vasileiadis** and J. M. Raaijmakers "Natural cyclic lipopeptide surfactants: Modes of action and effects on plant growth." *Xth Meeting of the Working Group: Biological control of fungal and bacterial plant pathogens*, September 9-12, 2008, Interlaken, Switzerland.

#### **Posters**

- 15) Arena, M., E. Puglisi, **S. Vasileiadis**, M. Zanetti, D. Spiewak, F. Cappa, P. S. Cocconcelli and M. Trevisan "Bioremediation of phenanthrene contaminated soil by pseudomonas veronii isolated from an alps glacier." *XXIX Convegno SICA*, September 21-23, 2011, Foggia, Italy.
- 16) Puglisi, E., **S. Vasileiadis**, F. Cappa, M. Trevisan and P. S. Cocconcelli "Land-use management fingerprint on the soil microbial diversity. Fontanili: A case study." *FEMS Conference*, June 26-30, 2011, Geneva, Switzerland.
- 17) **Vasileiadis, S.**, M. Arena, E. Puglisi, F. Cappa, M. Trevisan and P. S. Cocconcelli "V5 evaluation for single bacterial 16s rdna hypervariable region diversity based surveys of highly complex soil environments." *Bacterial Genomics and Ecology (BAGECO)*, May 28 - June 2, 2011, Corfu, Greece.
- 18) **Vasileiadis, S.**, A. Balloi, F. Mapelli, D. Coppolecchia, E. Puglisi, D. Daffonchio, M. Trevisan and R. E. Hamon "Acute responses of the soil ammonia oxidizers to zinc." *Structures and Processes of the Initial Ecosystem Development*, September 20-24, 2010, Cottbus, Germany.
- 19) **Vasileiadis, S.**, E. Puglisi, D. G. Karpouzas, E. Capri, P. S. Cocconcelli and M. Trevisan "Structural and functional changes in nitrifying microbial communities during the degradation of fungicides in vineyard litter." *International Conference on Environmental Pollution and Clean Bio/Phytoremediation*, June 16-19, 2010, Pisa, Italy.
- 20) Puglisi, E., **S. Vasileiadis**, D. Coppolecchia, R. E. Hamon and M. Trevisan "Correlating gene expression and enzymatic activities data: A case study of nitrification assessment in zinc contaminated soils." *FISV Conference*, September 23-25, 2009, Riva del Garda, Italy.
- 21) Coppolecchia, D., E. Puglisi, **S. Vasileiadis**, N. A. Suci, R. E. Hamon and M. Trevisan "Dose-response models to evaluate ecological doses (ec50) of biological activities in soils spiked with zinc." *International Symposium on Environmental Biogeochemistry (ISEB)*, September 14-18, 2009, Hamburg, Germany.

**Manuscripts**  
**in preparation /**  
**under submission**

- 1) **Sotirios Vasileiadis**, Edoardo Puglisi, Maria C. Arena, Fabrizio Cappa, Pier S. Cocconcelli & Marco Trevisan. "Soil prokaryotic diversity patterns of ecosystem services."
- 2) Remy Hillekens, **Sotirios Vasileiadis**, George A Kowalchuk, Eiko Kuramae. "Sequence based analysis of fungal degradation related molecular markers along a temporal gradient of organic matter decomposition in agricultural soils."
- 3) Edoardo Puglisi, **Sotirios Vasileiadis**, Konstantinos Demiris , Daniela Bassi, Dimitrios Karpouzas, Ettore Capri, Pier S. Cocconcelli & Marco Trevisan. "Fungicides impact on the diversity and function of non-target ammonia oxidizing microorganisms residing in a litter soil cover."
- 4) **Sotirios Vasileiadis**, Maria Arena, Edoardo Puglisi, Fabrizio Cappa, Marco Trevisan, Pier-Sandro Cocconcelli. "A theoretical approach for assessing practical aspects of soil bacterial diversity screening using Illumina technology."
- 5) **Sotirios Vasileiadis**, Damiano Coppolecchia, Edoardo Puglisi, Annalisa Balloi, Francesca Mapelli, Rebecca E. Hamon, Daniele Daffonchio & Marco Trevisan. "Response of ammonia oxidizing bacteria and archaea to acute zinc stress and different humidity regimes in soil."





Tuesday, 13 December 2011

To:  
PhD Coordinator  
Prof. Romeo Astorri

With this letter I would like to comment, as an external expert, on the PhD Thesis of Mr. Sotirios Vasileiadis which was performed under the supervision of Prof. Marco Trevisan. I have through the thesis with great interest and I generally believe that is a well structure and written PhD Thesis report including all elements that a PhD Thesis should include: good theoretical knowledge of the subject (Chapters 1, 2 and 4) innovation and use of sound experimental approaches (Chapters 3, 5 and 6) and utilization of state-of-the-art techniques (Chapter 3).

Mr Vasileiadis appears to have well-established background knowledge of the complex mechanisms and interactions driving the structure and function of soil microbes. This has enabled him to succesfully plan experimental work, execute it using multidisciplinary approaches based on molecular biology, biochemistry, analytical chemistry, soil microbiology, analytical chemistry and finally interpret the results.

I generally believe that this thesis adds to our knowledge of microbial ecology and the effects of exogenous stressors on the function and the diversity of microbial communities. I have a few comments which I believe they should be corrected before the final and official submission of the thesis:

**Chapter 1.**

1. Page 2, L49: The old perception that *Nitrobacter* are the nitrite-oxidizing bacteria has been abolished since recent studies have indicated that in certain environments including terrestrial ones other bacterial genera like the *Nitrospira* are more ubiquitous and dominate over other nitrite oxidizers. So it is not correct to refer to just Nitrobacters...
2. Page 6, L135-137 and L149-151: Please rephrase they do not make sense these two sentences

**Chapter 2. A very good example of application of bioinformatics as a tool for optimization of high-throughput sequencing techniques.**

1. Page 12, L294-297: Does not make sense this sentence, please rephrase
2. Page 15, L359-363: I disagree that the sequence classification at taxonomical level 5. Please check and correct if needed
3. Figure 6. There is no title on y axis of this diagram. In general this diagram needs to be described better in the figure legend.

**Chapter 3. A very good example of the application of newly introduced deep-sequencing techniques in soil microbial ecology**

1. Page 2, L51-53: I am not sure that there are only a few studies in the literature looking the effects of land use and management of soil prokaryotic community structure. I think there are a lot of them using a wide variety of techniques



2. Page 3, L79-82: I believe that a more thorough explanation of the main concept of the IDH theory is required. The way it is written at the moment (...looking at the diversity as a function of disturbance...) is not explanatory enough. In contrast the RHH theory is more thoroughly explained.
3. Page 6, L140: An explanation should be given on why acid instead of alkaline phosphatase was used as a marker since I noticed that the soils studied had a pH of neutral to alkaline.
4. Page 40, L862 and in other parts in the SI part: it should be Table S5 and not S4. Similar mistakes in numbering of Tables and figures should be checked in the rest of the Supplementary information (e.g. Page 41, Lines 874, 876, 883, 887 etc)

**Chapter 4. An excellent piece of review. I have no comments**

**Chapter 5. Well thought and executed study which stresses that the combined use of low resolution fingerprinting techniques, qPCR and functional measurements could provide a very convincing answer to the set experimental questions**

1. Page 13, L316-322: I could not find the results about extractable Zn before and after leaching in the results section but I see them at the start of the discussion section. A mention in the results is needed
2. P14, L347-349: Why extracellular DNA degradation is not happening for AOA? Any explanation for this?

**Chapter 6. The same comments made for Chapter 5 applies to Chapter 6 but with a different stressor this time. I have no comments**

**Chapter 7. Good concluding section.**

1. Page 1, L21-25: Please avoid making comparisons about the resolution ability of two techniques based on different studies made on different soils under different conditions etc. It is incorrect.
2. Page 2, L34-36: A more specific statement should be made here regarding the differences in the diversity between adjacent disturbed and non-disturbed soils

Overall, I believe that this thesis is an excellent piece of work and it satisfies fully all the criteria of a well executed PhD study. Therefore I fully support the PhD candidacy of Mr Sotos Vasileiadis.

  
Yours Faithfully

Dr Dimitrios G. Karpouzas

Assistant Prof. Environmental Microbiology and Biotechnology

University of Thessaly

Department of Biochemistry and Biotechnology

Larisa

GREECE

Tel. +30-2410-565294

Fax. +30-2410-565290

Email. [dkarpouzas@bio.uth.gr](mailto:dkarpouzas@bio.uth.gr)



NETHERLANDS INSTITUTE OF ECOLOGY

Prof. dr J.A. van Veen  
Head of department

Department of Microbial Ecology

Prof. Romeo Astorri  
Coordinator  
Doctoral School on the Agro-Food System  
Via Emilia Parmense, 84  
29122 Piacenza  
Italy

date December 15, 2011  
our reference HvV/GG  
your reference  
subject Ph.D. thesis report of Sotirios Vasileiadis

Dear colleague,

The present document summarizes my overall conclusions concerning the Ph.D. thesis report of Sotirios Vasileiadis with title "Reflections of ecosystem services on agricultural soil prokaryotic phylogenetic and functional diversity". The thesis was performed under the overall supervision of Professor Marco Trevisan, director of the Institute of Agricultural and environmental Chemistry of the Faculty of Agricultural Sciences of Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore.

I have read the thesis with great interest and, in general, I am impressed by its high quality! In particular the chapters 2 and 4 impressed me very much. Chapter 2 provides a highly relevant insight in the possibilities to extend the usage of the 16S rDNA molecule for the identification of microbial species using the most recently available sequencing methodology. It combines proper use of technological knowledge and mathematical approaches to assess the suitability of the different 16S rDNA regions for identification purposes. The review described in Chapter 4 provides a well-documented overview of the literature concerning the adaptation mechanisms of microbial cells and communities to stress caused by heavy metals. I was surprised by the use of the term "trace elements contamination" when dealing with heavy metal toxicity, but there is no reason to reject that terminology.

The other chapters deal with scientifically sound and relevant studies on the functional diversity of microbial communities in soil (Chapter3) and on the effects of pollutants, specifically heavy metals (Chapter 5) and fungicides (Chapter6) on the communities and activities of ammonium oxidizing microbes.

My suggestion for further improvement of the thesis and the individual chapters concerns issues related to the use (or better the lack) of clear and sharp definitions and statements. This holds in particular for Chapters 1 and 3. Examples of the complex and ambiguous statements used by the author are: "soon expected to become limiting for life phosphorus", " nitrates by the tightly associated to the better studied AOB in aggregate forms", "human activities plant production" (all at page 2),

NIOO-KNAW  
Droevendaalsesteeg 10  
6708 PB Wageningen

Postal address:  
P.O. Box 50  
6700 AB Wageningen

telefoon:  
(+31) 317 473 475  
fax:  
(+31) 317 473 675

e-mail:  
h.vanveen@nioo.knaw.nl

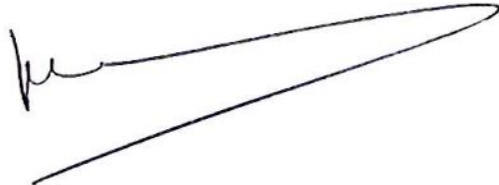
internet:  
www.nioo.knaw.nl





"all action taken concerning human activities" (page 4), "without even any necessity of knowledge priors" (page 6) . To my opinion this may be acceptable in a thesis but it will certainly be rejected for publishing in scientific journals.

In conclusion, the thesis provides sufficient evidence of the quality level of the candidate, which I regard to be sufficient to confer upon him the doctorate and to bestow on him the title of Doctor.

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of a stylized 'J' followed by a long horizontal stroke that tapers to a point on the right, and a second horizontal stroke below it that also tapers to a point on the right.

Dr J.A. van Veen,  
Head of Department Microbial Ecology Netherlands Institute of Ecology, NIOO-KNAW  
Professor of Microbial Ecology, Leiden University



**Herewith I address my response and related changes performed according to the comments made by:**

**A) Assistant professor Dr Dimitrios G. Karpouzas**

...

**Chapter 1.**

1. Page 2, L49: The old perception that *Nitrobacter* are the nitrite-oxidizing bacteria has been abolished since recent studies have indicated that in certain environments including terrestrial ones other bacterial genera like the *Nitrospira* are more ubiquitous and dominate over other nitrite oxidizers. So it is not correct to refer to just Nitrobacters...

**Done.** The importance of *Nitrospira* and other taxonomical groups for nitrite oxidation has been underpinned by modification of the original statement and supported by referring to relevant literature.

2. Page 6, L135-137 and L149-151: Please rephrase they do not make sense these two sentences

**Done.** The message of the sentence was divided into two small and clearer sentences.

**Chapter 2. A very good example of application of bioinformatics as a tool for optimization of high-throughput sequencing techniques.**

1. Page 12, L294-297: Does not make sense this sentence, please rephrase

**Done.** The sentence was clarified and one more sentence was added to complete the comprehension gap.

2. Page 15, L359-363: I disagree that the sequence classification at taxonomical level 5. Please check and correct if needed

**The statement has been changed to "equal or above" instead of "above", provided that the relative to the total classified sequence read percentages at level 5 were 70 % for V3, 71 % for V4 and 70 % for V5, while for the relative to the FL classified sequence reads the statement holds.**

3. Figure 6. There is no title on y axis of this diagram. In general this diagram needs to be described better in the figure legend.

**Done.**

**Chapter 3. A very good example of the application of newly introduced deep-sequencing techniques in soil microbial ecology**

1. Page 2, L51-53: I am not sure that there are only a few studies in the literature looking the effects of land use and management of soil prokaryotic community structure. I think there are a lot of them using a wide variety of techniques

Indeed there is quite a lot of literature referring to land use and management. However, the methodologies followed do not provide as detailed outcomes as required by nowadays acknowledged existing soil diversity in terms of both presence-absence of genotypes and also relative abundance. The latter are well addressed in this study compared to previous studies and are the methodologically strong points of this work according to the authors' opinion. However, there is room for further improvement of the methodologies followed provided the experience obtained (e.g. in reducing PCR and other technical biases) in this study and they are going to be applied in future applications.

2. Page 3, L79-82: I believe that a more thorough explanation of the main concept of the IDH theory is required. The way it is written at the moment (...looking at the diversity as a function of disturbance...) is not explanatory enough. In contrast the RHH theory is more thoroughly explained.

Done. An explanatory sentence was added to clarify the concept of the theory.

3. Page 6, L140: An explanation should be given on why acid instead of alkaline phosphatase was used as a marker since I noticed that the soils studied had a pH of neutral to alkaline.

This is a fair point made by the reviewer. However with pH values being close to neutral, expected differences between acid and alkaline phosphatase measurements in the performed correlation tests, might not be found or clear. This comment though is very helpful and will be considered in future experimental setups.

4. Page 40, L862 and in other parts in the SI part: it should be Table S5 and not S4. Similar mistakes in numbering of Tables and figures should be checked in the rest of the Supplementary information (e.g. Page 41, Lines 874, 876, 883, 887 etc)

Done.

**Chapter 4. An excellent piece of review. I have no comments**

**Chapter 5. Well thought and executed study which stresses that the combined use of low resolution fingerprinting techniques, qPCR and functional measurements could provide a very convincing answer to the set experimental questions**

1. Page 13, L316-322: I could not find the results about extractable Zn before and after leaching in the results section but I see them at the start of the discussion section. A mention in the results is needed

Done. A short result description has been added in the mentioned paragraph beginning, while the related reference (previously published study on the same soil taking place contemporarily and containing the full characterization of [Zn] in the soils examined) has been added in the results section and the materials and methods section.

2. P14, L347-349: Why extracellular DNA degradation is not happening for AOA? Any explanation for this?

This might occur potentially due to lack of AOA death as a result of differences in anatomy and lifestyles. However no related viability test was carried out since it is quite difficult with contemporary means particularly for the examined groups.

**Chapter 6. The same comments made for Chapter 5 applies to Chapter 6 but with a different stressor this time. I have no comments**

**Chapter 7. Good concluding section.**

1. Page 1, L21-25: Please avoid making comparisons about the resolution ability of two techniques based on different studies made on different soils under different conditions etc. It is incorrect.

Indeed the reviewer's comment is fair. For this reason this part was modified only towards emphasizing the superiority of the orders magnitude of analyzed sequence reads per sample by Illumina technology, instead of comparing the two technologies as failure to success.

2. Page 2, L34-36: A more specific statement should be made here regarding the differences in the diversity between adjacent disturbed and non-disturbed soils

Done. An explanatory statement was added.

**B) Professor Dr. Johannes A. van Veen**

...

**My suggestion for further improvement of the thesis and the individual chapters concerns the issues related to the use (or better the lack) of clear sharp definitions and statements. This holds in particular for Chapters 1 and 3. Examples of the complex and ambiguous statements used by the author are: “soon expected to become limiting for life phosphorous”, “nitrates by the tightly associated to the better studied AOB in aggregate forms”, “human activities plant production” (all at page 2), “all action taken concerning human activities” (page 4), “without even the necessity of knowledge priors” (page 6). To my opinion this may be acceptable in a thesis but it will certainly be rejected for publishing in scientific journals.**

...

This is a fair comment and most probably it is attributed to my short experience with scientific writing in the English language. The expressions mentioned by the reviewer have either been altered and simplified or removed in case their contribution to the overall message was judged as reduced. However a more thorough revision of the thesis was not judged necessary, since it would require a much larger revision time-period and also according to the reviewer's opinion the expressions used are acceptable for the purpose served by the thesis.